Cisco UCS Manager CLI Command Reference, Release 1.x

Americas Headquarters
Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-1706
USA
http://www.cisco.com
Tel: 408 526-4000
800 553-NETS (6387)
Fax: 408 527-0883

Text Part Number: OL-19958-01

CONTENTS

Preface

This preface includes the following:

Audience

This guide is intended primarily for data center administrators with responsibilities and expertise in one or more of the following:

- Server administration
- Storage administration
- Network administration
- Network security

Organization

This document includes the following sections:

Section	Title	Description
Part 1	Introduction	Describes the Cisco Unified Computing System (UCS), UCS Manager, and .

Section	Title	Description
Part 2	System Configuration	Describes configuring fabric interconnects, ports, communication services, primary authentication, and role-based access control configuration, and also describes managing firmware.
Part 3	Network Configuration	Describes configuring named VLANs, LAN pin groups, MAC pools, and Quality of Service (QoS).
Part 4	Storage Configuration	Describes configuring named VSANs, SAN pin groups, and WWN pools.
Part 5	Server Configuration	Describes configuring server-related policies, server-related pools, and service profiles, and also describes installing an OS on servers.
Part 6	System Management	Describes managing chassis, servers, and I/O modules, and also describes backing up and restoring the configuration.

Conventions

This document uses the following conventions:

Convention	Indication
bold font	Commands, keywords, GUI elements, and user-entered text appear in **bold** font.
italic font	Document titles, new or emphasized terms, and arguments for which you supply values are in *italic* font.
[ ]	Elements in square brackets are optional.
{x | y | z}	Required alternative keywords are grouped in braces and separated by vertical bars.
[x | y | z]	Optional alternative keywords are grouped in brackets and separated by vertical bars.
string	A nonquoted set of characters. Do not use quotation marks around the string or the string will include the quotation marks.
`courier` font	Terminal sessions and information the system displays appear in `courier` font.
< >	Nonprinting characters such as passwords are in angle brackets.
[ ]	Default responses to system prompts are in square brackets.

Convention	Indication
!, #	An exclamation point (!) or a pound sign (#) at the beginning of a line of code indicates a comment line.

Note Means *reader take note*.

Tip Means *the following information will help you solve a problem*.

Caution Means *reader be careful*. In this situation, you might perform an action that could result in equipment damage or loss of data.

Timesaver Means *the described action saves time*. You can save time by performing the action described in the paragraph.

Warning Means *reader be warned*. In this situation, you might perform an action that could result in bodily injury.

Related Documentation

Documentation for Cisco UCS is available at the following URL:

http://www.cisco.com

The following are related Cisco UCS documents:

- *Cisco UCS Documentation Roadmap*
- *Cisco UCS Manager XML API Programmer's Guide*
- *Cisco UCS Manager Troubleshooting Guide*
- *Cisco UCS Site Planning Guide*
- *Cisco UCS 6100 Series Fabric Interconnect Hardware Installation Guide*
- *Cisco UCS 5108 Server Chassis Hardware Installation Guide*
- *Regulatory Compliance and Safety Information for Cisco UCS*
- *Release Notes for Cisco UCS Manager*

Documentation Feedback

To provide technical feedback on this document, or to report an error or omission, please send your comments to ucs-docfeedback@cisco.com. We appreciate your feedback.

Obtaining Documentation and Submitting a Service Request

For information on obtaining documentation, submitting a service request, and gathering additional information, see the monthly What's New in Cisco Product Documentation, which also lists all new and revised Cisco technical documentation, at:

http://www.cisco.com/en/US/docs/general/whatsnew/whatsnew.html

Subscribe to the *What's New in Cisco Product Documentation* as a Really Simple Syndication (RSS) feed and set content to be delivered directly to your desktop using a reader application. The RSS feeds are a free service and Cisco currently supports RSS version 2.0.

Overview of Cisco Unified Computing System

This chapter includes:

About Cisco Unified Computing System

Cisco Unified Computing System (Cisco UCS) fuses access layer networking and servers. This high-performance, next-generation server system provides a data center with a high degree of workload agility and scalability.

The hardware and software components support Cisco's unified fabric, which runs multiple types of data-center traffic over a single converged network adapter.

Architectural Simplification

The simplified architecture of Cisco UCS reduces the number of required devices and centralizes switching resources. By eliminating switching inside a chassis, network access-layer fragmentation is significantly reduced.

Cisco UCS implements Cisco unified fabric within racks and groups of racks, supporting Ethernet and Fibre Channel protocols over 10 Gigabit Cisco® Data Center Ethernet and Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) links.

The result of this radical simplification is a reduction by up to two-thirds of the switches, cables, adapters, and management points. All devices in a Cisco UCS instance remain under a single management domain, which remains highly available through the use of redundant components.

High Availability

The management and data plane of Cisco UCS is designed for high availability and redundant access layer fabric interconnects. In addition, Cisco UCS supports existing high availability and disaster recovery solutions for the data center, such as data replication and application-level clustering technologies.

Scalability

A single Cisco UCS instance will support multiple chassis and their servers, all of which are administered through one Cisco UCS Manager. For more detailed information about the scalability, speak to your Cisco representative.

Flexibility

A Cisco UCS instance allows you to quickly align computing resources in the data center with rapidly changing business requirements. This built-in flexibility is determined by whether you choose to fully implement the stateless computing feature.

Pools of servers and other system resources can be applied as necessary to respond to workload fluctuations, support new applications, scale existing software and business services, and accommodate both scheduled and unscheduled downtime. Server identity can be abstracted into a mobile service profile that can be moved from server to server with minimal downtime and no need for additional network configuration.

With this level of flexibility, you can quickly and easily scale server capacity without having to change the server identity or reconfigure the server, LAN, or SAN. During a maintenance window, you can quickly:

- Deploy new servers to meet unexpected workload demand and rebalance resources and traffic.
- Shut down an application, such as a database management system, on one server and then boot it up again on another server with increased I/O capacity and memory resources.

Optimized for Server Virtualization

Cisco UCS has been optimized to implement VN-Link technology. This technology provides improved support for server virtualization, including better policy-based configuration and security, conformance with a company's operational model, and accommodation for VMware's VMotion.

Unified Fabric

With unified fabric, multiple types of data center traffic can run over a single Data Center Ethernet (DCE) network. Instead of having a series of different host bus adapters (HBAs) and network interface cards (NICs) present in a server, unified fabric uses a single converged network adapter. This adapter can carry LAN and SAN traffic on the same cable.

Cisco UCS uses Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) to carry Fibre Channel and Ethernet traffic on the same physical Ethernet connection between the fabric interconnect and the server. This connection terminates at a converged network adapter on the server, and the unified fabric terminates on the uplink ports of the fabric interconnect. On the core network, the LAN and SAN traffic remains separated. Cisco UCS does not require that you implement unified fabric across the data center.

The converged network adapter presents an Ethernet interface and Fibre Channel interface to the operating system. At the server, the operating system is not aware of the FCoE encapsulation because it sees a standard Fibre Channel HBA.

At the fabric interconnect, the server-facing Ethernet port receives the Ethernet and Fibre Channel traffic. The fabric interconnect (using Ethertype to differentiate the frames) separates the two traffic types. Ethernet frames and Fibre Channel frames are switched to their respective uplink interfaces.

Fibre Channel over Ethernet

Cisco UCS leverages Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) standard protocol to deliver Fibre Channel. The upper Fibre Channel layers are unchanged, so the Fibre Channel operational model is maintained. FCoE network management and configuration is similar to a native Fibre Channel network.

FCoE encapsulates Fibre Channel traffic over a physical Ethernet link. FCoE is encapsulated over Ethernet with the use of a dedicated Ethertype, 0x8906, so that FCoE traffic and standard Ethernet traffic can be carried on the same link. FCoE has been standardized by the ANSI T11 Standards Committee.

Fibre Channel traffic requires a lossless transport layer. Instead of the buffer-to-buffer credit system used by native Fibre Channel, FCoE depends upon the Ethernet link to implement lossless service.

Ethernet links on the fabric interconnect provide two mechanisms to ensure lossless transport for FCoE traffic:

- Link-level flow control
- Priority flow control

Link-Level Flow Control

IEEE 802.3x link-level flow control allows a congested receiver to signal the endpoint to pause data transmission for a short time. This link-level flow control pauses all traffic on the link.

The transmit and receive directions are separately configurable. By default, link-level flow control is disabled for both directions.

On each Ethernet interface, the fabric interconnect can enable either priority flow control or link-level flow control (but not both).

Priority Flow Control

The priority flow control (PFC) feature applies pause functionality to specific classes of traffic on the Ethernet link. For example, PFC can provide lossless service for the FCoE traffic, and best-effort service for the standard Ethernet traffic. PFC can provide different levels of service to specific classes of Ethernet traffic (using IEEE 802.1p traffic classes).

PFC decides whether to apply pause based on the IEEE 802.1p CoS value. When the fabric interconnect enables PFC, it configures the connected adapter to apply the pause functionality to packets with specific CoS values.

By default, the fabric interconnect negotiates to enable the PFC capability. If the negotiation succeeds, PFC is enabled and link-level flow control remains disabled (regardless of its configuration settings). If the PFC negotiation fails, you can either force PFC to be enabled on the interface or you can enable IEEE 802.x link-level flow control.

Server Architecture and Connectivity

Overview of Service Profiles

Service profiles are the central concept of Cisco UCS. Each service profile serves a specific purpose: ensuring that the associated server hardware has the configuration required to support the applications it will host.

The service profile maintains configuration information about the server hardware, interfaces, fabric connectivity, and server and network identity. This information is stored in a format that you can manage through Cisco UCS Manager. All service profiles are centrally managed and stored in a database on the fabric interconnect.

Every server must be associated with a service profile.

Important At any given time, each server can be associated with only one service profile. Similarly, each service profile can be associated with only one server at a time.

After you associate a service profile with a server, the server is ready to have an operating system and applications installed, and you can use the service profile to review the configuration of the server. If the server associated with a service profile fails, the service profile does not automatically fail over to another server.

When a service profile is disassociated from a server, the identity and connectivity information for the server is reset to factory defaults.

Network Connectivity through Service Profiles

Each service profile specifies the LAN and SAN network connections for the server through the Cisco UCS infrastructure and out to the external network. You do not need to manually configure the network connections for Cisco UCS servers and other components. All network configuration is performed through the service profile.

When you associate a service profile with a server, the Cisco UCS internal fabric is configured with the information in the service profile. If the profile was previously associated with a different server, the network infrastructure reconfigures to support identical network connectivity to the new server.

Configuration through Service Profiles

A service profile can take advantage of resource pools and policies to handle server and connectivity configuration.

Hardware Components Configured by Service Profiles

When a service profile is associated with a server, the following components are configured according to the data in the profile:

- Server, including BIOS and BMC
- Adapters
- Fabric Interconnect

You do not need to configure these hardware components directly.

Server Identity Management through Service Profiles

You can use the network and device identities burned into the server hardware at manufacture or you can use identities that you specify in the associated service profile either directly or through identity pools, such as MAC, WWN, and UUID.

The following are examples of configuration information that you can include in a service profile:

- Profile name and description
- Unique server identity (UUID)
- LAN connectivity attributes, such as the MAC address
- SAN connectivity attributes, such as the WWN

Operational Aspects configured by Service Profiles

You can configure some of the operational functions for a server in a service profile, such as:

- Firmware packages and versions
- Operating system boot order and configuration
- IPMI and KVM access

vNIC Configuration by Service Profiles

A vNIC is a virtualized network interface that is configured on a physical network adapter and appears to be a physical NIC to the operating system of the server. The type of adapter in the system determines how many vNICs you can create. For example, a Cisco UCS CNA M71KR adapter has two NICs, which means you can create a maximum of two vNICs for each of those adapters.

A vNIC communicates over Ethernet and handles LAN traffic. At a minimum, each vNIC must be configured with a name and with fabric and network connectivity.

vHBA Configuration by Service Profiles

A vHBA is a virtualized host bus adapter that is configured on a physical network adapter and appears to be a physical HBA to the operating system of the server. The type of adapter in the system determines how many vHBAs you can create. For example, a Cisco UCS CNA M71KR has two HBAs, which means you can create a maximum of two vHBAs for each of those adapters. In contrast, a Cisco UCS 82598KR-CI does not have any HBAs, which means you cannot create any vHBAs for those adapters.

A vHBA communicates over FCoE and handles SAN traffic. At a minimum, each vHBA must be configured with a name and fabric connectivity.

Service Profiles that Override Server Identity

This type of service profile provides the maximum amount of flexibility and control. This profile allows you to override the identity values that are on the server at the time of association and use the resource pools and policies set up in Cisco UCS Manager to automate some administration tasks.

You can disassociate this service profile from one server and then associated it with another server. This re-association can be done either manually or through an automated server pool policy. The burned-in settings,

such as UUID and MAC address, on the new server are overwritten with the configuration in the service profile. As a result, the change in server is transparent to your network. You do not need to reconfigure any component or application on your network to begin using the new server.

This profile allows you to take advantage of and manage system resources through resource pools and policies, such as:

- Virtualized identity information, including pools of MAC addresses, WWN addresses, and UUIDs
- Ethernet and Fibre Channel adapter profile policies
- Firmware package policies
- Operating system boot order policies

Service Profiles that Inherit Server Identity

This type of service profile is the simplest to use and create. This profile mimics the management of a rack mounted server. It is tied to a specific server and cannot be moved to another server.

You do not need to create pools or configuration policies to use this service profile.

This service profile inherits and automatically applies the identity and configuration information that is present at the time of association, such as:

- MAC addresses for the two NICs
- For the Cisco UCS CNA M71KR adapters, the WWN addresses for the two HBAs
- BIOS versions
- Server UUID

Important The server identity and configuration information inherited through this service profile may not be the values burned into the server hardware at manufacture if those values have been subsequently changed before this profile is associated with the server.

Service Profile Templates

Service profile templates enable you to create a large number of similar service profiles. With a service profile template, you can quickly create several service profiles with the same basic parameters, such as the number of vNICs and vHBAs, and with identity information drawn from the same pools.

Tip If you need only one service profile with similar values to an existing service profile, you can clone a service profile in the Cisco UCS Manager GUI.

For example, if you need several service profiles with similar values to configure servers to host database software, you can create a service profile template, either manually or from an existing service profile. You then use the template to create the service profiles.

Cisco UCS supports the following types of service profile templates:

Initial template	Service profiles created from an initial template inherit all of the properties of the template. However, after you create the profile, it is no longer connected to the template. If you need to make changes to one or more profiles created from this template, you must change each profile individually.
Updating template	Service profiles created from an updating template inherit all properties of the template and remain connected to the template. Any changes to the template automatically update the service profiles created from the template.

Policies

Policies determine how Cisco UCS components will act in specific circumstances. You can create multiple instances of most policies. For example, you might want different boot policies, so that some servers can PXE boot, some can SAN boot, and others can boot from local storage.

Policies allow separation of functions within the system. A subject matter expert can define policies that are used in a service profile, which is created by someone without that subject matter expertise. For example, a LAN administrator can create adapter policies and quality of service policies for the system. These policies can then be used in a service profile that is created by someone who has limited or no subject matter expertise with LAN administration.

You can create and use two types of policies in Cisco UCS Manager:

- Configuration policies which configure the servers and other components.
- Operational policies which control certain management, monitoring, and access control functions.

Configuration Policies

Boot Policy

This policy determines the following:

- Configuration of the boot device
- Location from which the server boots
- Order in which boot devices are invoked

For example, you can choose to have associated servers boot from a local device, such as a local disk or virtual CD-ROM (VMedia), or you can select a SAN boot or a LAN (PXE) boot.

You must include this policy in a service profile, and that service profile must be associated with a server for it to take effect. If you do not include a boot policy in a service profile, the server uses the default settings in the BIOS to determine the boot order.

Important Changes to a boot policy may be propagated to all servers created with an updating service profile template that includes that boot policy. Reassociation of the service profile with the server to rewrite the boot order information in the BIOS is auto-triggered.

Guidelines

When you create a boot policy, you can add one or more of the following to the boot policy and specify their boot order:

Boot type	Description
SAN boot	Boots from an operating system image on the SAN. You can specify a primary and a secondary SAN boot. If the primary boot fails, the server attempts to boot from the secondary. We recommend that you use a SAN boot, because it offers the most service profile mobility within the system. If you boot from the SAN, when you move a service profile from one server to another, the new server boots from the exact same operating system image. Therefore, the new server appears to be the exact same server to the network.
LAN boot	Boots from a centralized provisioning server. It is frequently used to install operating systems on a server from that server.
Local disk boot	If the server has a local drive, boots from that drive.
Virtual media boot	Mimics the insertion of a physical CD-ROM disk (read-only) or floppy disk (read-write) into a server. It is typically used to manually install operating systems on a server.

Note The default boot order is as follows:

1. Local disk boot
2. LAN boot
3. Virtual media read-only boot
4. Virtual media read-write boot

Chassis Discovery Policy

This discovery policy determines how the system reacts when you add a new chassis. If you create a chassis discovery policy, the system does the following:

- Automatically configures the chassis for the number of links between the chassis and the fabric interconnect specified in the policy.
- Specifies the power policy to be used by the chassis.

Ethernet and Fibre Channel Adapter Policies

These policies govern the host-side behavior of the adapter, including how the adapter handles traffic. For example, you can use these policies to change default settings for the following:

- Queues

- Interrupt handling
- Performance enhancement
- RSS hash
- Failover in an cluster configuration with two fabric interconnects

Operating systems are sensitive to the settings in these policies. The configuration and selection of the policy is driven by the type of operating system.

Host Firmware Pack

This policy enables you to specify a common set of firmware versions that make up the host firmware pack. The host firmware includes the following server and adapter components:

- BIOS
- SAS controller
- Emulex Option ROM (applicable only to Emulex-based Converged Network Adapters [CNAs])
- Emulex firmware (applicable only to Emulex-based CNAs)
- QLogic option ROM (applicable only to QLogic-based CNAs)
- Adapter firmware

The firmware pack is pushed to all servers associated with service profiles that include this policy.

This policy ensures that the host firmware is identical on all servers associated with service profiles which use the same policy. Therefore, if you move the service profile from one server to another, the firmware versions are maintained. Also, if you change the firmware version of the component in the firmware pack, new versions are applied to all the affected service profiles immediately, which could cause server reboots.

You must include this policy in a service profile, and that service profile must be associated with a server for it to take effect.

Prerequisites

This policy is not dependent upon any other policies. However, you must ensure that the appropriate firmware has been downloaded to the fabric interconnect. If the firmware image is not available while associating the service profile, UCSM will just ignore firmware update and complete association.

IPMI Access Profile

This policy allows you to determine whether IPMI commands can be sent directly to the server, using the IP address. For example, you can send commands to retrieve sensor data from the BMC. This policy defines the IPMI access, including a username and password that can be authenticated locally on the server, and whether the access is read-only or read-write.

You must include this policy in a service profile and that service profile must be associated with a server for it to take effect.

Local Disk Configuration Policy

This policy configures any optional SAS local drives that have been installed on a server through the onboard RAID controller of the local drive. This policy enables you to set the RAID mode and the way the drives are partitioned.

You must include this policy in a service profile, and that service profile must be associated with a server for it to take effect.

Management Firmware Pack

This policy enables you to specify a common set of firmware versions that make up the management firmware pack. The management firmware includes the server controller (BMC) on the server.

The firmware pack is pushed to all servers associated with service profiles that include this policy.

This policy ensures that the BMC firmware is identical on all servers associated with service profiles which use the same policy. Therefore, if you move the service profile from one server to another, the firmware versions are maintained.

You must include this policy in a service profile, and that service profile must be associated with a server for it to take effect.

Prerequisites

This policy is not dependent upon any other policies. However, you must ensure that the appropriate firmware has been downloaded to the fabric interconnect.

Quality of Service Policies

QoS policies assign a system class to the outgoing traffic for a vNIC or vHBA. This system class determines the quality of service for that traffic.

You must include a QoS policy in a vNIC policy or vHBA policy and then include that policy in a service profile to configure the vNIC or vHBA.

Server Autoconfiguration Policy

This policy determines whether one or more of the following is automatically applied to a new server:

- A server pool policy qualification that qualifies the server for one or more server pools
- An organization
- A service profile template that associates the server with a service profile created from that template

Prerequisites

Server Discovery Policy

This discovery policy determines how the system reacts when you add a new server. If you create a server discovery policy, you can control whether the system conducts a deep discovery when a server is added to a chassis, or whether a user must first acknowledge the new server. By default, the system conducts a full discovery.

With this policy, an inventory of the server is conducted, then server pool policy qualifications are run to determine whether the new server qualifies for one or more server pools.

Server Inheritance Policy

This policy is invoked during the server discovery process to create a service profile for the server. All service profiles created from this policy use the values burned into the blade at manufacture. The policy performs the following:

- Analyzes the inventory of the server
- If configured, assigns the server to the selected organization
- Creates a service profile for the server with the identity burned into the server at manufacture

You cannot migrate a service profile created with this policy to another server.

Server Pool Policy

This policy is invoked during the server discovery process. It determines what happens if server pool policy qualifications match a server to the target pool specified in the policy.

If a server qualifies for more than one pool and those pools have server pool policies, the server is added to all those pools.

Server Pool Policy Qualifications

This policy qualifies servers based on the inventory of a server conducted during the discovery process. The qualifications are individual rules that you configure in the policy to determine whether a server meets the selection criteria. For example, you can create a rule that specifies the minimum memory capacity for servers in a data center pool.

Qualifications are used in other policies to place servers, not just by the server pool policies. For example, if a server meets the criteria in a qualification policy, it can be added to one or more server pools or have a service profile automatically associated with it.

Depending upon the implementation, you may include server pool policy qualifications in the following policies:

- Autoconfiguration policy
- Chassis discovery policy
- Server discovery policy
- Server inheritance policy
- Server pool policy

vHBA Template

This policy defines how a vHBA on a server connects to the SAN. This policy is also referred to as a vHBA SAN connectivity template.

You need to include this policy in a service profile for it to take effect.

vNIC Template

This policy defines how a vNIC on a server connects to the LAN. This policy is also referred to as a vNIC LAN connectivity policy.

You need to include this policy in a service profile for it to take effect.

Operational Policies

Fault Collection Policy

The fault collection policy controls the lifecycle of a fault in a Cisco UCS instance, including the length of time that each fault remains in the flapping and retention intervals.

A fault in Cisco UCS has the following lifecycle:

1. A condition occurs in the system and Cisco UCS Manager raises a fault. This is the active state.
2. When the fault is alleviated, it enters a flapping or soaking interval that is designed to prevent flapping. Flapping occurs when a fault is raised and cleared several times in rapid succession. During the flapping interval the fault retains its severity for the length of time specified in the fault collection policy.
3. If the condition reoccurs during the flapping interval, the fault returns to the active state. If the condition does not reoccur during the flapping interval, the fault is cleared.
4. The cleared fault enters the retention interval. This intervale ensures that the fault reaches the attention of an administrator, even if the condition that caused the fault has been alleviated, and that the fault is not deleted prematurely. The retention interval retains the cleared fault for the length of time specified in the fault collection policy.
5. If the condition reoccurs during the retention interval, the fault returns to the active state. If the condition does not reoccur, the fault is deleted.

Scrub Policy

This policy determines what happens to local data on a server during the discovery process and when the server is disassociated from a service profile. This policy can ensure that the data on local drives is erased at those times.

Serial over LAN Policy

This policy sets the configuration for the serial over LAN connection for all servers associated with service profiles that use the policy. By default, the serial over LAN connection is disabled.

If you implement a serial over LAN policy, we recommend that you also create an IPMI profile.

You must include this policy in a service profile and that service profile must be associated with a server for it to take effect.

Statistics Collection Policy

A statistics collection policy defines how frequently statistics are to be collected (collection interval), and how frequently the statistics are to be reported (reporting interval). Reporting intervals are longer than collection intervals so that multiple statistical data points can be collected during the reporting interval, which provides Cisco UCS Manager with sufficient data to calculate and report minimum, maximum, and average values.

Statistics can be collected and reported for the following five functional areas of the Cisco UCS system:

- Adapter—statistics related to the adapters in the fabric Interconnect
- Chassis—statistics related to the blade chassis
- Host—this policy is a placeholder for future support
- Port—statistics related to the ports, including server ports, uplink Ethernet ports, and uplink Fibre Channel ports
- Server—statistics related to servers

Note Cisco UCS Manager has one default statistics collection policy for each of the five functional areas. You cannot create additional statistics collection policies and you cannot delete the existing default policies. You can only modify the default policies.

Statistics Threshold Policy

A statistics threshold policy monitors statistics about certain aspects of the system and generates an event if the threshold is crossed. You can set both minimum and maximum thresholds. For example, you can configure the policy to raise an alarm if the CPU temperature exceeds a certain value, or if a server is overutilized or underutilized.

These threshold policies do not control the hardware or device-level thresholds enforced by endpoints, such as the BMC. Those thresholds are burned in to the hardware comonents at manufacture.

Cisco UCS enables you to configure statistics threshold policies for the following components:

- Servers and server components
- Uplink Ethernet ports
- Ethernet server ports, chassis, and Fabric Interconnects
- Fibre Channel port

Note You cannot create or delete a statistics threshold policy for Ethernet server ports, uplink Ethernet ports, or uplink Fibre Channel ports. You can only configure the existing default policy.

Pools

Pools are collections of identities, or physical or logical resources, that are available in the system. All pools increase the flexibility of service profiles and allow you to centrally manage your system resources.

You can use pools to segment unconfigured servers or available ranges of server identity information into groupings that make sense for the data center. For example, if you create a pool of unconfigured servers with similar characteristics and include that pool in a service profile, you can use a policy to associate that service profile with an available, unconfigured server.

If you pool identify information, such as MAC addresses, you can pre-assign ranges for servers that will host specific applications. For example, all database servers could be configured within the same range of MAC addresses, UUIDs, and WWNs.

Server Pools

A server pool contains a set of servers. These servers typically share the same characteristics. Those characteristics can be their location in the chassis, or an attribute such as server type, amount of memory, local storage, type of CPU, or local drive configuration. You can manually assign a server to a server pool, or use server pool policies and server pool policy qualifications to automate the assignment.

If your system implements multi-tenancy through organizations, you can designate one or more server pools to be used by a specific organization. For example, a pool that includes all servers with two CPUs could be assigned to the Marketing organization, while all servers with 64GB memory could be assigned to the Finance organization.

A server pool can include servers from any chassis in the system. A given server can belong to multiple server pools.

MAC Pools

A MAC pool is a collection of network identities, or MAC addresses, that are unique in their layer 2 environment and are available to be assigned to vNICs on a server. If you use MAC pools in service profiles, you do not have to manually configure the MAC addresses to be used by the server associated with the service profile.

In a system that implements multi-tenancy, you can use the organizational hierarchy to ensure that MAC pools can only be used by specific applications or business services. Cisco UCS Manager will use the name resolution policy to assign MAC addresses from the pool.

To assign a MAC address to a server, you must include the MAC pool in a vNIC policy. The vNIC policy is then included in the service profile assigned to that server.

You can specify your own MAC addresses or use a group of MAC addresses provided by Cisco.

UUID Suffix Pools

A UUID suffix pool is a collection of SMBIOS UUIDs that are available to be assigned to servers. The first number of digits that constitute the prefix of the UUID are fixed. The remaining digits, the UUID suffix, is variable. A UUID suffix pool ensures that these variable values are unique for each server associated with a service profile which uses that particular pool to avoid conflicts.

If you use UUID suffix pools in service profiles, you do not have to manually configure the UUID of the server associated with the service profile.

WWN Pools

A WWN pool is a collection of WWNs for use by the Fibre Channel vHBAs in a Cisco UCS instance. You create separate pools for:

- WW node names assigned to the server
- WW port names assigned to the vHBA

Important A WWN pool can include only WWNNs or WWPNs in the ranges from 20:00:00:00:00:00:00:00 to 20:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF or from 50:00:00:00:00:00:00:00 to 5F:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF. All other WWN ranges are reserved.

If you use WWN pools in service profiles, you do not have to manually configure the WWNs that will be used by the server associated with the service profile. In a system that implements multi-tenancy, you can use a WWN pool to control the WWNs used by each organization.

You assign WWNs to pools in blocks. For each block or individual WWN, you can assign a boot target.

WWNN Pools

A WWNN pool is a WWN pool which contains only WW node names. If you include a pool of WWNNs in a service profile, the associated server will be assigned a WWNN from that pool

WWPN Pools

A WWPN pool is a WWN pool which contains only WW port names. If you include a pool of WWPNs in a service profile, the port on each vHBA of the associated server will be assigned a WWPN from that pool

Management IP Pool

The management IP pool is a collection of external IP addresses. Cisco UCS Manager reserves each block of IP addresses in the management IP pool for external access that terminates in the server controller (BMC) in a server.

Cisco UCS Manager uses the IP addresses in a management IP pool for external access through serial over LAN and IPMI.

Traffic Management

Oversubscription

Oversubscription occurs when multiple network devices are connected to the same fabric interconnect port. This practice optimizes fabric interconnect use, since ports rarely run at maximum speed for any length of time. As a result, when configured correctly, oversubscription allows you to take advantage of unused bandwidth. However, incorrectly configured oversubscription can result in contention for bandwidth and a lower quality of service to all services that use the oversubscribed port.

For example, oversubscription can occur if four servers share a single uplink port, and all four servers attempt to send data at a cumulative rate higher than available bandwidth of uplink port.

Oversubscription Considerations

The following elements can impact how you configure oversubscription in a Cisco UCS:

The ratio of server-facing ports to uplink ports	You need to know what how many server-facing ports and uplink ports are in the system, because that ratio can impact performance. For example, if your system has twenty ports that can communicate down to the servers and only two ports that can

communicate up to the network, your uplink ports will be oversubscribed. In this situation, the amount of traffic created by the servers can also affect performance.

The number of uplink ports from the fabric interconnect to the network

You can choose to add more uplink ports between the Cisco UCS fabric interconnect and the upper layers of the LAN to increase bandwidth. In Cisco UCS, you must have at least one uplink port per fabric interconnect to ensure that all servers and NICs to have access to the LAN. The number of LAN uplinks should be determined by the aggregate bandwidth needed by all Cisco UCS servers.

FC uplink ports are available on the expansion slots only. You must add more expansion slots to increase number of available FC uplinks. Ethernet uplink ports can exist on the fixed slot and on expansion slots.

For example, if you have two Cisco UCS 5100 series chassis, that are fully populated with half width Cisco UCS B200-M1 servers you have 16 servers. In a cluster configuration, with one LAN uplink per fabric interconnect, these 16 servers share 20GbE of LAN bandwidth. If more capacity is needed, more uplinks from the fabric interconnect should be added. We recommend that you have symmetric configuration of the uplink in cluster configurations. In the same example, if 4 uplinks are used in each fabric interconnect, the 16 servers are sharing 80 Gb of bandwidth, so each has approximately 5 Gb of capacity. When multiple uplinks are used on a Cisco UCS fabric interconnect the network design team should consider using a port channel to make best use of the capacity.

The number of uplink ports from the I/O module to the fabric interconnect

You can choose to add more bandwidth between I/O module and fabric interconnect by using more uplink ports and increasing the number of cables. In Cisco UCS, you can have one, two, or four cables connecting a I/O module to a Cisco UCS fabric interconnect. The number of cables determines the number of active uplink ports and the oversubscription ratio. For example, one cable results in 8:1 oversubscription for one I/O module. If two I/O modules are in place, each with one cable, and you have 8 half width blades, the 8 blades will be sharing two uplinks (one left IOM and one right IOM). This results in 8 blades sharing an aggregate bandwidth of 20 Gb of Unified Fabric capacity. If two cables are used, this results in 4:1 oversubscription per IOM (assuming all slots populated with half width blades), and four cables result in 2:1 oversubscription. The lower oversubscription ratio gives you higher performance, but is also more costly as you consume more fabric interconnect ports.

The number of active links from the server to the fabric interconnect

Oversubscription is affected by how many servers are in a particular chassis and how bandwidth-intensive those servers are. The oversubscription ratio will be reduced if the servers which generate a large amount of traffic are not in the same chassis, but are shared between the chassis in the system. The number of cables between chassis and fabric interconnect determines the oversubscription ratio. For example, one cable results in 8:1 oversubscription, two cables result in 4:1 oversubscription, and four cables result in 2:1 oversubscription. The lower oversubscription ratio will give you higher performance, but is also more costly.

Guidelines for Estimating Oversubscription

When you estimate the optimal oversubscription ratio for a fabric interconnect port, consider the following guidelines:

Cost/performance slider	The prioritization of cost and performance is different for each data center and has a direct impact on the configuration of oversubscription. When you plan hardware usage for oversubscription, you need to know where the data center is located on this slider. For example, oversubscription can be minimized if the data center is more concerned with performance than cost. However, cost is a significant factor in most data centers, and oversubscription requires careful planning.
Bandwidth usage	The estimated bandwidth that you expect each server to actually use is important when you determine the assignment of each server to a fabric interconnect port and, as a result, the oversubscription ratio of the ports. For oversubscription, you must consider how many GBs of traffic the server will consume on average, the ratio of configured bandwidth to used bandwidth, and the times when high bandwidth use will occur.
Network type	The network type is only relevant to traffic on uplink ports, because FCoE does not exist outside . The rest of the data center network only differentiates between LAN and SAN traffic. Therefore, you do not need to take the network type into consideration when you estimate oversubscription of a fabric interconnect port.

Pinning

Pinning in Cisco UCS is only relevant to uplink ports. You can pin Ethernet or FCoE traffic from a given server to a specific uplink Ethernet port or uplink FC port.

When you pin the NIC and HBA of both physical and virtual servers to uplink ports, you give the fabric interconnect greater control over the unified fabric. This control ensures more optimal utilization of uplink port bandwidth.

Cisco UCS uses pin groups to manage which NICs, vNICs, HBAs, and vHBAs are pinned to an uplink port. To configure pinning for a server, you can either assign a pin group directly, or include a pin group in a vNIC policy, and then add that vNIC policy to the service profile assigned to that server. All traffic from the vNIC or vHBA on the server travels through the I/O module to the same uplink port.

Pinning Server Traffic to Server Ports

All server traffic travels through the I/O module to server ports on the fabric interconnect. The number of links for which the chassis is configured determines how this traffic is pinned.

The pinning determines which server traffic goes to which server port on the fabric interconnect.This pinning is fixed. You cannot modify it. As a result, you must consider the server location when you determine the appropriate allocation of bandwidth for a chassis.

Note You must review the allocation of ports to links before you allocate servers to slots. The cabled ports are not necessarily port 1 and port 2 on the I/O module. If you change the number of links between the fabric interconnect and the I/O module, you must reacknowledge the chassis to have the traffic rerouted.

All port numbers refer to the fabric interconnect-side ports on the I/O module.

Chassis with One I/O Module

Links on Chassis	Servers Pinned to Link 1	Servers Pinned to Link 2	Servers Pinned to Link 3	Servers Pinned to Link 4
1 link	All server slots.	None	None	None
2 links	Slots 1, 3, 5, and 9.	Slots 2, 4, 6, and 8.	None	None
4 links	Slots 1 and 5.	Slots 2 and 6.	Slots 3 and 7.	Slots 4 and 8.

Chassis with Two I/O Modules

If a chassis has two I/O modules, then traffic from one I/O module goes to one of the fabric interconnects and traffic from the other I/O module goes to the second fabric interconnect. You cannot connect two I/O modules to a single fabric interconnect.

Adding a second I/O module to a chassis does not improve oversubscription. The server port pinning is the same for a single I/O module. The second I/O module improves the high availability of the system through the vNIC binding to the fabric interconnect.

Fabric Interconnect Configured in vNIC	Server Traffic Path
A	Server traffic goes to fabric interconnect A. If A fails, the server traffic does not fail over to B.
B	All server traffic goes to fabric interconnect B. If B fails, the server traffic does not fail over to A.
A-B	All server traffic goes to fabric interconnect A. If A fails, the server traffic fails over to B.
B-A	All server traffic goes to fabric interconnect B. If B fails, the server traffic fails over to A.

Guidelines for Pinning

When you determine the optimal configuration for pin groups and pinning for an uplink port, consider the estimated bandwidth usage for the servers. If you know that some servers in the system will use a lot of bandwidth, ensure that you pin these servers to different uplink ports.

Quality of Service

Cisco UCS provides the following methods to implement quality of service:

- System classes that specify the global configuration for certain types of traffic across the entire system
- QoS policies that assign system classes for individual vNICs
- Flow control policies that determine how uplink Ethernet ports handle pause frames

System Classes

Cisco UCS uses Data Center Ethernet (DCE) to handle all traffic inside a Cisco UCS instance. This industry standard enhancement to Ethernet divides the bandwidth of the Ethernet pipe into eight virtual lanes. System classes determine how the DCE bandwidth in these virtual lanes is allocated across the entire Cisco UCS instance.

Each system class reserves a specific segment of the bandwidth for a specific type of traffic. This provides a level of traffic management, even in an oversubscribed system. For example, you can configure the Fibre Channel Priority system class to determine the percentage of DCE bandwidth allocated to FCoE traffic.

The following table describes the system classes:

System Class	Description
Platinum Priority Gold Priority Silver Priority Bronze Priority	A configurable set of system classes that you can include in the QoS policy for a service profile. Each system class manages one lane of traffic. All properties of these system classes are available for you to assign custom settings and policies.
Best Effort Priority	A system class that sets the quality of service for the lane reserved for Basic Ethernet traffic. Some properties of this system class are preset and cannot be modified. For example, this class has a drop policy that allows it to drop data packets if required.
Fibre Channel Priority	A system class that sets the quality of service for the lane reserved for Fibre Channel over Ethernet traffic. Some properties of this system class are preset and cannot be modified. For example, this class has a no-drop policy that ensures it never drops data packets.

Quality of Service Policies

QoS policies assign a system class to the outgoing traffic for a vNIC or vHBA. This system class determines the quality of service for that traffic.

You must include a QoS policy in a vNIC policy or vHBA policy and then include that policy in a service profile to configure the vNIC or vHBA.

Flow Control Policies

Flow control policies determine whether the uplink Ethernet ports in a Cisco UCS instance send and receive IEEE 802.3x pause frames when the receive buffer for a port fills. These pause frames request that the transmitting port stop sending data for a few milliseconds until the buffer clears.

For flow control to work between a LAN port and an uplink Ethernet port, you must enable the corresponding receive and send flow control parameters for both ports. For Cisco UCS, the flow control policies configure these parameters.

If you enable the send function, then the uplink Ethernet port sends a pause request to the network port if the incoming packet rate becomes too high. The pause remains in effect for a few milliseconds before traffic is reset to normal levels. If you enable the receive function, then the uplink Ethernet port will honor all pause requests from the network port. All traffic is halted on that uplink port until the network port cancels the pause request.

Because you assign the flow control policy to the port, changes to the policy have an immediate effect on how the port reacts to a pause frame or a full receive buffer.

Opt-In Features

Each Cisco UCS instance is licensed for all functionality. Depending upon how the system is configured, you can decide to opt in to some features or opt out of them for easier integration into existing environment. If a process change happens, you can change your system configuration and include one or both of the opt-in features.

The opt-in features are as follows:

- Stateless computing, which takes advantage of mobile service profiles with pools and policies where each component, such as a server or an adapter, is stateless.
- Multi-tenancy, which uses organizations and role-based access control to divide the system into smaller logical segments.

Stateless Computing

Stateless computing allows you to use a service profile to apply the personality of one server to a different server in the same Cisco UCS instance. The personality of the server includes the elements that identify that server and make it unique in the instance. If you change any of these elements, the server could lose its ability to access, use, or even achieve booted status.

The elements that make up a server's personality include:

- Firmware versions
- UUID (used for server identification)
- MAC Address (used for LAN connectivity)
- World Wide Names (used for SAN connectivity)
- Boot Settings

Stateless computing creates a dynamic server environment with highly flexible servers. Every physical server in a Cisco UCS instance remains anonymous until you associate a service profile with it, then the server gets the identity configured in the service profile. If you no longer need a business service on that server, you can shut it down, disassociate the service profile, and then associate a new service profile to create a new identity for the same physical server. The "new" server can then host another business service.

To take full advantage of the flexibility of statelessness, the optional local disks on the servers should only be used for swap or temp space and not to store operating system or application data.

You can choose to fully implement stateless computing for all physical servers in a Cisco UCS instance, to not have any stateless servers, or to have a mix of the two types.

If You Opt In to Stateless Computing

Each physical server in the Cisco UCS instance is defined through a service profile. Any server can be used to host one set of applications, then reassigned to another set of applications or business services, if required by the needs of the data center.

You create service profiles that point to policies and pools of resources that are defined in the instance. The server pools, WWN pools, and MAC pools ensure that all unassigned resources are available on an as-needed basis. For example, if a physical server fails, you can immediately assign the service profile to another server. Because the service profile provides the new server with the same identity as the original server, including WWN and MAC address, the rest of the data center infrastructure sees it as the same server and you do not need to make any configuration changes in the LAN or SAN.

If You Opt Out of Stateless Computing

Each server in the Cisco UCS instance is treated as a traditional rack mount server.

You create service profiles that inherit the identify information burned into the hardware and use these profiles to configure LAN or SAN connectivity for the server. However, if physical a server fails, you cannot reassign the service profile to a new server.

Multi-Tenancy

In Cisco UCS, you can use multi-tenancy to divide up the large physical infrastructure of an instance into logical entities known as organizations. As a result, you can achieve a logical isolation between organizations without providing a dedicated physical infrastructure for each organization.

You can assign unique resources to each tenant through the related organization, in the multi-tenant environment. These resources can include different policies, pools, and quality of service definitions. You can also implement locales to assign or restrict Cisco UCS user privileges and roles by organization, if you do not want all users to have access to all organizations.

If you set up a multi-tenant environment, all organizations are hierarchical. The top-level organization is always root. The policies and pools that you create in root are system-wide and are available to all organizations in the system. However, any policies and pools created in other organizations are only available to organizations that are above it the same hierarchy. For example, if a system has organizations named Finance and HR that are not in the same hierarchy, Finance cannot use any policies in the HR organization, and HR cannot access any policies in the Finance organization. However, both Finance and HR can use policies and pools in the root organization.

If you create organizations in a multi-tenant environment, you can also set up one or more of the following for each organization or for a sub-organization in the same hierarchy:

- Resource pools
- Policies
- Service profiles
- Service profile templates

If You Opt In to Multi-Tenancy

The Cisco UCS instance is divided into several distinct organizations. The types of organizations you create in a multi-tenancy implementation will depend upon the business needs of the company. Examples include organizations that represent the following:

- Enterprise groups or divisions within a company, such as marketing, finance, engineering, or human resources
- Different customers or name service domains, for service providers

You can create locales to ensure that users have access only to those organizations that they are authorized to administer.

If You Opt Out of Multi-Tenancy

The Cisco UCS instance remains a single logical entity with everything in the root organization. All policies and resource pools can be assigned to any server in the instance.

Virtualization

Virtualization allows the creation of multiple virtual machines to run in isolation, side-by-side on the same physical machine.

Each virtual machine has its own set of virtual hardware (RAM, CPU, NIC) upon which an operating system and fully configured applications are loaded. The operating system sees a consistent, normalized set of hardware regardless of the actual physical hardware components.

Both hardware and software are encapsulated in a single file for rapid copying, provisioning, and moving between physical servers. You can move a virtual machine, within seconds, from one physical server to another for zero-downtime maintenance and continuous workload consolidation.

The virtual hardware makes it possible for many servers, each running in an independent virtual machine, to run on a single physical server. The advantages of virtualization include better use of computing resources, greater server density, and seamless server migration.

Virtualization with the Cisco UCS CNA M71KR and Cisco UCS 82598KR-CI Adapters

The Cisco UCS 82598KR-CI 10-Gigabit Ethernet Adapter, Cisco UCS M71KR - E Emulex Converged Network Adapter, and Cisco UCS M71KR - Q QLogic Converged Network Adapter support virtualized environments with the following VMware versions:

- VMware 3.5 update 4
- VMware 4.0

These environments support the standard VMware integration with ESX installed on the server and all virtual machine management performed through the VC.

Portability of Virtual Machines

If you implement service profiles you retain the ability to easily move a server identity from one server to another. After you image the new server, the ESX treats that server as if it were the original.

Communication between Virtual Machines on the Same Server

These adapters implement the standard communications between virtual machines on the same server. If an ESX host includes multiple virtual machines, all communications must go through the virtual switch on the server.

If the system uses the native VMware drivers, the virtual switch is out of the network administrator's domain and is not subject to any network policies. As a result, for example, quality of service policies on the network are not applied to any data packets traveling from VM1 to VM2 through the virtual switch.

If the system includes another virtual switch, such as the Nexus 1000, that virtual switch is subject to the network policies configured on that switch by the network administrator.

Overview of Cisco UCS Manager

This chapter includes:

About Cisco UCS Manager

Cisco UCS Manager is the management service for all components in a Cisco UCS instance. Cisco UCS Manager runs within the fabric interconnect. You can use any of the interfaces available with this management service to access, configure, administer, and monitor the network and server resources for all chassis connected to the fabric interconnect.

Multiple Management Interfaces

Cisco UCS Manager includes the following interfaces you can use to manage a Cisco UCS instance:

- Cisco UCS Manager GUI
- Cisco UCS Manager CLI
- XML API

Almost all tasks can be performed in any of the interfaces, and the results of tasks performed in one interface are automatically displayed in another.

However, you cannot do the following:

- Use Cisco UCS Manager GUI to invoke Cisco UCS Manager CLI.
- View a command that has been invoked through Cisco UCS Manager CLI in Cisco UCS Manager GUI.
- Generate CLI output from Cisco UCS Manager GUI.

Centralized Management

Cisco UCS Manager centralizes the management of resources and devices, rather than using multiple management points. This centralized management includes management of the following devices in a Cisco UCS instance:

- Fabric Interconnects
- Software switches for virtual servers
- Power and environmental management for chassis and servers
- Configuration and firmware updates for Ethernet NICs and Fibre Channel HBAs
- Firmware and BIOS settings for servers

Support for Virtual and Physical Servers

Cisco UCS Manager abstracts server state information—including server identity, I/O configuration, MAC addresses and World Wide Names, firmware revision, and network profiles—into a service profile. You can apply the service profile to any server resource in the system, providing the same flexibility and support to physical servers, virtual servers, and virtual machines connected to a virtual device provided by the Palo adapter.

Role-Based Administration and Multi-Tenancy Support

Cisco UCS Manager supports flexibly defined roles so that data centers can use the same best practices with which they manage discrete server, storage, and networks to operate a Cisco UCS instance. You can create user roles with privileges that reflect user responsibilities in the data center. For example, you can create:

- Server administrator roles with control over server-related configurations
- Storage administrator roles with control over tasks related to the SAN
- Network administrator roles with control over tasks related to the LAN

In a multi-tenancy environment, Cisco UCS Manager enables you to create locales for user roles that can limit the scope of a user to a particular organization.

Tasks You Can Perform in Cisco UCS Manager

You can use Cisco UCS Manager to perform management tasks for all physical and virtual devices within a Cisco UCS instance.

Cisco UCS Hardware Management

You can use Cisco UCS Manager to manage all hardware within a Cisco UCS instance, including the following:

- Chassis
- Servers
- Fabric interconnects
- Fans
- Ports

- Cards
- Slots
- I/O modules

Cisco UCS Resource Management

You can use Cisco UCS Manager to create and manage all resources within a Cisco UCS instance, including the following:

- Servers
- WWN addresses
- MAC addresses
- UUIDs
- Bandwidth

Server Administration in a Cisco UCS Instance

A server administrator can use Cisco UCS Manager to perform server management tasks within a Cisco UCS instance, including the following:

- Create server pools and policies related to those pools, such as qualification policies
- Create policies for the servers, such as discovery policies, scrub policies, and IPMI policies
- Create service profiles and, if desired, service profile templates
- Apply service profiles to servers
- Monitor faults, alarms, and the status of equipment

Network Administration in a Cisco UCS Instance

A network administrator can use Cisco UCS Manager to perform tasks required to create LAN configuration for a Cisco UCS instance, including the following:

- Configure uplink ports, port channels, and LAN PIN groups
- Create VLANs
- Configure the quality of service classes and definitions
- Create the pools and policies related to network configuration, such as MAC address pools and Ethernet adapter profiles

Storage Administration in a Cisco UCS Instance

A storage administrator can use Cisco UCS Manager to perform tasks required to create SAN configuration for a Cisco UCS instance, including the following:

- Configure ports, port channels, and SAN PIN groups
- Create VSANs
- Configure the quality of service classes and definitions

- Create the pools and policies related to the network configuration, such as WWN pools and Fibre Channel adapter profiles

Tasks You Cannot Perform in Cisco UCS Manager

You cannot use Cisco UCS Manager to perform certain system management tasks that are not specifically related to device management within a Cisco UCS instance

No Cross-System Management

You cannot use Cisco UCS Manager to manage systems or devices that are outside the Cisco UCS instance where Cisco UCS Manager is located. For example, you cannot manage heterogeneous environments, such as non-Cisco UCS x86 systems, SPARC systems, or PowerPC systems.

No Operating System or Application Provisioning or Management

Cisco UCS Manager provisions servers and, as a result, exists below the operating system on a server. Therefore, you cannot use it to provision or manage operating systems or applications on servers. For example, you cannot do the following:

- Deploy an OS, such as Windows or Linux
- Deploy patches for software, such as an OS or an application
- Install base software components, such as anti-virus software, monitoring agents, or backup clients
- Install software applications, such as databases, application server software, or web servers
- Perform operator actions, including restarting an Oracle database, restarting printer queues, or handling non-Cisco UCS user accounts
- Configure or manage external storage on the SAN or NAS storage

Cisco UCS Manager in a Cluster Environment

In a cluster Cisco UCS instance with two fabric interconnects, you can run a separate instance of the Cisco UCS Manager on each fabric interconnect. The Cisco UCS Manager on the primary fabric interconnect acts as the primary management instance, and the Cisco UCS Manager on the other fabric interconnect is the subordinate management instance.

The two instances of Cisco UCS Manager communicate across a private network between the L1 and L2 Ethernet ports on the fabric interconnects. Configuration and status information is communicated across this private network to ensure that all management information is replicated. This ongoing communication ensures that the management information for Cisco UCS persists even if the primary fabric interconnect fails. In addition, the "floating" management IP address that runs on the primary Cisco UCS Manager ensures a smooth transition in the event of a failover to the subordinate fabric interconnect.

Overview of Cisco UCS Manager CLI

This chapter includes:

Managed Objects

Cisco UCS uses a managed object model, where managed objects are abstract representations of physical or logical entities that can be managed. For example, servers, chassis, I/O cards, and processors are physical entites represented as managed objects, and resource pools, user roles, service profiles, and policies are logical entites represented as managed objects.

Managed objects may have one or more associated properties that can be configured.

Complete a Command

You can use the Tab key in any mode to complete a command. Partially typing a command name and pressing Tab causes the command to be displayed in full, or to the point where another keyword must be chosen or an argument value must be entered.

Command History

The CLI stores all previously used commands in the current session. You can step through the previously used commands by using the Up Arrow or Down Arrow keys. The Up Arrow key steps to the previous command in the history, and the Down Arrow key steps to the next command in the history. If you get to the end of the history, pressing the Down Arrow key does nothing.

All commands in the history can be entered again by simply stepping through the history to recall the desired command and pressing Enter. The command is entered as if you had manually typed it. You can also recall a command and change it before you enter it.

Command Modes

The CLI is organized into a hierarchy of command modes, with the EXEC mode being the highest-level mode of the hierarchy. Higher-level modes branch into lower-level modes. You use **create**, **enter**, and **scope** commands to move from higher-level modes to modes in the next lower level , and the **exit** command to move up one level in the mode hierarchy.

Note Most command modes are associated with managed objects, so you must create an object before you can access the mode associated with that object. You use **create** and **enter** commands to create managed objects for the modes being accessed. The **scope** commands do not create managed objects, and can only access modes for which managed objects already exist.

Each mode contains a set of commands that can be entered in that mode. Most of the commands available in each mode pertain to the associated managed object. Depending on your assigned role and locale, you may have access to only a subset of the commands available in a mode; commands to which you do not have access are hidden.

The CLI prompt for each mode shows the full path down the mode hierarchy to the current mode. This helps you to determine where you are in the command mode hierarchy, and can be an invaluable tool when you need to navigate through the hierarchy.

The following table lists the main command modes, the commands used to access each mode, and the CLI prompt associated with each mode.

Table 1: Main Command Modes and Prompts

Mode Name	Commands Used to Access	Mode Prompt
EXEC	**top** command from any mode	#
chassis	**enter chassis** and **scope chassis** commands from EXEC mode	/chassis #
Ethernet server	**enter eth-server** and **scope eth-server** commands from EXEC mode	/eth-server #
Ethernet uplink	**enter eth-uplink** and **scope eth-uplink** commands from EXEC profile mode	/eth-uplink #
Fibre Channel uplink	**enter fc-uplink** and **scope fc-uplink** commands from EXEC profile mode	/fc-uplink #

Mode Name	Commands Used to Access	Mode Prompt
firmware	**enter firmware** and **scope firmware** commands from EXEC profile mode	/firmware #
monitoring	**enter monitoring** and **scope monitoring** commands from EXEC profile mode	/monitoring #
oranization	**create org**, **enter org**, and **scope org** commands from EXEC profile mode	/org #
security	**enter security** and **scope security** commands from EXEC profile mode	/security #
fabric-interconnect	**enter fabric-interconnect** and **scope fabric-interconnect** commands from EXEC profile mode	/fabric-interconnect #
system	**enter system** and **scope system** commands from EXEC profile mode	/system #

Online Help for the CLI

At any time, you can type the **?** character to display the options available at the current state of the command syntax. If you have not typed anything at the prompt, typing ? lists all available commands for the mode you are in. If you have partially typed a command, typing ? lists all available keywords and arguments available at your current position in the command syntax.

Commands

acknowledge chassis

To acknowledge a chassis, use the **acknowledge chassis** command.

acknowledge chassis *id*

Syntax Description

id	Chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 255.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to verify the existence of devices in your network. For example, you can acknowledge a chassis that was recently commissioned, to ensure that it exists.

Examples

This example shows how to acknowledge a chassis:

```
switch-A# acknowledge chassis 10
switch-A* # commit-buffer
switch-A #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show server	

acknowledge fault

To acknowledge a fault, use the **acknowledge fault** command.

acknowledge fault *id*

Syntax Description

id	Fault identification number. The range of valid values is 0 to 9223372036854775807.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to acknowledge a fault:

```
switch-A# acknowledge fault 1
switch-A* # commit-buffer
switch-A #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cli	
show fault	

acknowledge server

To acknowledge a server, use the **acknowledge server** command.

acknowledge server {*chassis-id / blade-id* | *slot-id* }

Syntax Description

chassis-id / blade-id	Chassis and blade identification numbers.
slot-id	Slot identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 8.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Chassis (/chassis)

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to verify the existence of devices in your network. For example, you can acknowledge a server that was recently commissioned, to ensure that it exists. *slot -id* is used only in /chassis mode.

Examples

The following example shows how to acknowledge a server in /chassis mode:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1
switch-A /chassis # acknowledge server 2
switch-A /chassis* # commit-buffer
switch-A /chassis #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show server	

acknowledge slot

To acknowledge a slot, use the **acknowledge slot** command.

acknowledge slot {*chassis-id / blade-id* | *slot-id*}

Syntax Description

chassis-id / blade-id	Sever identification number.
slot-id	Slot identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 8.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to verify the existence of devices in your network. For example, you can acknowledge a chassis that was recently commissioned using *slot -id* , to ensure that it exists. *slot -id* is used only in /chassis mode.

Examples

The following example shows how to acknowledge a slot in /chassis mode:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1
switch-A /chassis # acknowledge slot 1
switch-A /chassis* # commit-buffer
switch-A /chassis #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show server	
show slot	

activate firmware

To activate firmware for a device, use the **activate firmware** command.

activate firmware *version* { **kernel-version** *kernel-version* **[ignorecompcheck]** | **system-version** *system-version* **[ignorecompcheck]** } +

Syntax Description

kernel-version	Specifies switch kernel version firmware.
kernel-version	Kernel version.
system-version	Specifies switch system version firmware.
system-version	System version.
ignorecompcheck	(Optional) Specifies a compatability check.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Input output module (/chassis/iom)

System (/system)

Fabric interconnect (/fabric)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use the **ignorecompcheck** keyword to run a compatability check when you activate the firmware.

Examples The following example shows how to activate a specific version of software:

```
switch-A# scope fabric a
switch-A /fabric # activate firmware kernel-version 3.0 ignorecompcheck
switch-A /fabric* # commit-buffer
switch-A /fabric #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show firmware	
show version	

add alertgroups

To add an alert group, use the **add alertgroups** command.

add alertgroups { **ciscotac | diagnostic | environmental | inventory | license | lifecycle | linecard | supervisor | syslogport | system | test** } +

Syntax Description

ciscotac	Specifies the Cisco technical support (TAC) alert group.
diagnostic	Specifies the diagnostic alert group.
environmental	Specifies the environmental alert group.
inventory	Specifies the inventory alert group.
license	Specifies the license alert group.
lifecycle	Specifies the lifecycle alert group.
linecard	Specifies the linecard alert group.
supervisor	Specicify the supervisor alert group.
syslogport	Specifies the syslogport alert group.
system	Specifies the system alert group.
test	Specifies the test alert group.

Command Default None

Command Modes Profile (/monitoring/callhome/profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples The following example shows how to add an alert group:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope callhome

switch-A /monitoring/callhome # scope profile profileOne
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile # add alertgroups diagnostic
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile #
```

add privilege

To add privileges, use the **add privilege** command.

add privilege { **aaa** | **admin** | **ext-lan-config** | **ext-lan-policy** | **ext-lan-qos** | **ext-lan-security** | **ext-san-config** | **ext-san-policy** | **ext-san-qos** | **ext-san-security** | **fault** | **service-profile-config** | **service-profile-config-policy** | **service-profile-network** | **service-profile-network-policy** | **service-profile-qos** | **service-profile-qos-policy** | **service-profile-security** | **service-profile-security-policy** | **service-profile-server** | **service-profile-server-policy** | **service-profile-storage** | **service-profile-storage-policy** | **operations** | **server-equipment** | **server-maintenance** | **server-policy** | **server-security** | **pod-config** | **pod-policy** | **pod-qos** | **pod-security** | **read-only** } +

Syntax Description

aaa	Specifies AAA privileges.
admin	Specifies admin privileges.
ext-lan-config	Specifies external LAN configuration priveleges.
ext-lan-policy	Specifies external LAN policy privileges.
ext-lan-qos	Specifies external LAN QoS privileges.
ext-lan-security	Specifies external LAN security privileges.
ext-san-config	Specifies external SAN configuration privileges.
ext-san-policy	Specifies external SAN policy privileges.
ext-san-qos	Specifies external SAN QoS privileges.
ext-san-security	Specifies external SAN security privileges.

fault	Specifies fault privileges.
service-profile-config	Specifies service profile configuration privileges.
service-profile-config-policy	Specifies service profile configuration policy privileges.
service-profile-network	Specifies service profile network privileges.
service-profile-network-policy	Specifies service profile network policy privileges.
service-profile-qos	Specifies service profile QoS privileges.
service-profile-qos-policy	Specifies service profile QoS policy privileges.
service-profile-security	Specifies service profile security privileges.
service-profile-security-policy	Specifies service profile security policy privileges.
service-profile-server	Specifies service profile server privileges.
service-profile-server-policy	Specifies service profile server policy privileges.
service-profile-storage	Specifies service profile storage privileges.
service-profile-storage-policy	Specifies service profile storage policy privileges.
operations	Specifies operations privileges.
server-equipment	Specifies server equipment privileges.
server-maintenance	Specifies server maintenance privileges.
server-policy	Specifies server policy privileges.
server-security	Specifies server security privileges.
pod-config	Specifies pod configuration privileges.
pod-policy	Specifies pod policy privileges.
pod-qos	Specifies pod QoS privileges.
pod-security	Specifies pod security privileges.
read-only	Specifies read-only privileges.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Role (/security/role)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to add privileges:

```
switch-A # scope security
switch-A /security # scope role role1
switch-A /security/role # add privilege ext-san-config ext-san-policy ext-san-qos
ext-san-security
switch-A /security/role* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/role #
```

associate server

To associate a server, use the **associate server** command.

associate server *chassis-id/blade-id*

Syntax Description

chassis-id/blade-id	Chassis and blade identification numbers. The range of valid values is 1 to 4294967295.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to associate a server:

```
switch-A# scope org 1
switch-A /org # scope service-profile 1
switch-A /org/service-profile # associate server 1
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show assoc	
show server	

associate server-pool

To associate a server pool with a service profile, use the **associate server-pool** command.

associate server-pool *server-pool* [*name*]

Syntax Description

server-pool	Server pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
name	(Optional) Qualifier. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to associate a server pool:

```
switch-A# scope org 1
switch-A /org # scope service-profile 1
switch-A /org/service-profile # associate server-pool 1
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show assoc	
show server	

cd

To change directories, use the **cd** command.

cd {**bootflash:**| **volatile:**}

Syntax Description

bootflash:	Specifies the bootflash directory.
volatile:	Specifies the volatile directory.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines The **cd** command is on the local management port command line. Use the **connect local-mgmt** command to connect to that command line.

Examples This example shows how to change directories:

```
switch-A# connect local-mgmt
Nexus 5000 Switch
Cisco UCS 6100 Series Fabric Interconnect

TAC support: http://www.cisco.com/tac

Copyright (c) 2009, Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The copyrights to certain works contained herein are owned by
other third parties and are used and distributed under license.
Some parts of this software may be covered under the GNU Public
License or the GNU Lesser General Public License. A copy of
each such license is available at
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html and
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html
switch-A(local-mgmt)# cd volatile:
switch-A(local-mgmt)#
```

clear alertgroups

To clear alert groups, use the **clear alertgroups** command.

clear alertgroups

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Profile (/monitoring/callhome/profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to clear alert groups:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope callhome
switch-A /monitoring/callhome # scope profile profileOne
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile # clear alertgroups
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show policy	
show profile	

clear cores

To clear core files, use the **clear cores** command.

clear cores

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Sysdebug (/monitoring/sysdebug)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Core files are records of core dumps. Use the **clear cores** command to clear information out of core dump records.

Examples This example shows how to clear core files:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope sysdebug
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug # clear cores
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show alert-groups	

Command	Description
show cores	

cluster force primary

To force a cluster to be the primary cluster, use the **cluster force primary** command.

cluster force primary

Command Default

This command has no arguments or keywords.

None

Command Modes

Local management (local-mgmt)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **cluster** commands are switch-specific local management commands. You have to execute a **connect local-mgmt** command to connect to the management port.

Examples

This example shows how to force a cluster to be the primary cluster:

```
switch-A# connect local-mgmt
Nexus 5000 Switch
Cisco UCS 6100 Series Fabric Interconnect

TAC support: http://www.cisco.com/tac

Copyright (c) 2009, Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The copyrights to certain works contained herein are owned by
other third parties and are used and distributed under license.
Some parts of this software may be covered under the GNU Public
License or the GNU Lesser General Public License. A copy of
each such license is available at
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html and
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html
switch-A# cluster force primary
switch-A#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cluster	
show file	

cluster lead

To designate a cluster leader, use the **cluster lead** command.

cluster lead [**a** | **b**]

Syntax Description

a	Specifies switch A.
b	Specifies switch B.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Local management (local-mgmt)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **cluster** commands are switch-specific local management commands. You must first execute a **connect local-mgmt** command to connect to the management port.

Examples

This example shows how to designate a cluster leader:

```
switch-A# connect local-mgmt
Nexus 5000 Switch
Cisco UCS 6100 Series Fabric Interconnect

TAC support: http://www.cisco.com/tac

Copyright (c) 2009, Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The copyrights to certain works contained herein are owned by
other third parties and are used and distributed under license.
Some parts of this software may be covered under the GNU Public
License or the GNU Lesser General Public License. A copy of
each such license is available at
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html and
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html
switch-A# cluster lead b
switch-A#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cluster	
show files	

commit-buffer

To save or verify configuration changes, use the **commit-buffer** command.

commit-buffer [verify-only]

Syntax Description

verify-only	(Optional) Specifies verification only.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The * to the right of the command mode name signifies that the configuration change has not been committed.

Examples

This example shows how to save configuration changes:

```
switch-A-A# create org 3
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

connect adapter

To connect to an adapter, use the **connect adapter** command.

connect adapter *chassis-id/server-id/adapter-id*

Syntax Description

chassis-id/server-id/adapter-id	Adapter identification number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to connect to an adapter:

```
switch-A# connect adapter 1/1/1
adapter 1/1 #
```

connect bmc

To connect to the BMC (Baseboard Management Controller), use the **connect bmc** command.

connect bmc *chassis-id/blade-id*

Syntax Description

chassis-id/blade-id	Chassis and blade identification numbers.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to connect to the Baseboard Management Controller:

```
switch-A# connect bmc 1/1
Trying 127.5.1.1...
Connected to 127.5.1.1.
Escape character is '^]'.

NUOVA-IBMC login:
```

connect clp

To connect to DMTF CLP, use the **connect clp** command.

connect clp

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to connect to DMTF CLP:

```
switch-A# connect clp
/admin1 CLP ->
```

connect iom

To connect to an IO module, use the **connect iom** command.

connect iom *id*

Syntax Description

id	Chassis identification number. The valid range of values is 1 to 255.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to connect to a IO module:

```
switch-A# connect iom 1
Attaching to FEX 1 ...
To exit type 'exit', to abort type '$.'
fex-1#
```

connect nxos

To connect to the NX-OS, use the **connect nxos** command.

connect nxos [**a** | **b**]

Syntax Description

a	(Optional) Specifies switch A.
b	(Optional) Specifies switch B.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to NXOS:

```
switch-A-A# connect nxos b
Nexus 5000 Switch
Cisco UCS 6100 Series Fabric Interconnect

TAC support: http://www.cisco.com/tac

Copyright (c) 2009, Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

The copyrights to certain works contained herein are owned by
other third parties and are used and distributed under license.
Some parts of this software may be covered under the GNU Public
License or the GNU Lesser General Public License. A copy of
each such license is available at
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html and
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html
switch-B#
```

create adapter

To create an adapter, use the **create adapter** command.

create adapter

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to create an adapter:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq2
switch-A /org/server-qual # create adapter
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show adapter	
show chassis	

create backup

To create a backup, use the **create backup** command.

create backup *file* { **all-configuration | logical-configuration | system-configuration | full-state** } { **disabled | enabled** }

Syntax Description

file	Managment file name. Use one of the following keywords for file type: **ftp**, **scp**, **sftp**, or **tftp**.
all-configuration	Specifies a server, fabric, and system-related configuration backup.
logical-configuration	Specifies a server and fabric backup.
system-configuration	Specifies a system-related configuration backup.
full-state	Specifies a full state backup for disaster recovery.
disabled	Specifies disabled.
enabled	Specifies enabled.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

System (/system)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

No more than one backup can be created and committed.

When you specify disabled, backup functionality is disabled. When you specify enabled, backup functionality is enabled.

Examples

This example shows how to create a backup:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # create backup ftp: full-state enabled

Password:
switch-A /system/backup* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/backup #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show backup	
show image	

create block

To create a block, use the **create block** command.

IP pool configuration

create block *from to default-gw subnet-mask*

WWN pool, UUID pool, and MAC pool configuration

create block *from to*

Syntax Description

from	From address, identifier, or world-wide name. Specify a MAC address in the format NN:NN:NN:NN:NN:NN. Specify a UUID in the format NNNN-NNNNNNNNNNNN. Specify a WWN in the format HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH. Specify an IP address in the format A.B.C.D.
to	To address, identifier, or world-wide name. Specify a MAC address in the format NN:NN:NN:NN:NN:NN. Specify a UUID in the format NNNN-NNNNNNNNNNNN. Specify a WWN in the format HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH. Specify an IP address in the format A.B.C.D.
default-gw	Default gateway.

subnet-mask	Subnet mask.

Command Default None

Command Modes IP pool (/org/ip-pool)

WWN pool (/org/wwn-pool)

UUID suffix pool (/org/uuid-suffix-pool)

MAC pool (/org/mac-pool)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create addresses, identifiers, and world-wide names.

Use IP pool configuration mode to create IP address blocks. Use WWN pool, UUID pool, and MAC pool configuration mode to create addresses, UUIDs, and WWNs.

Examples This example shows how to create a block:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope mac-pool mp1
switch-A /org/mac-pool # create block 1a:2b:3c:4d:21:31 1b:2a:3c:4d:21:31
switch-A /org/mac-pool* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/mac-pool #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show pooled	

create boot-definition

To create a boot definition, use the **create boot-definition** command.

create boot-definition

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to create a boot definition:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch-A /org/service-profile # create boot-definition
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-definition* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-definition #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-definition	
show lan	

create boot-policy

To create a boot policy, use the **create boot-policy** command.

create boot-policy *name* **purpose** { **operational | utility** } *

Syntax Description

name	Policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
purpose	Specifies the purpose of the policy.
operational	Specifies an operational policy.
utility	Specifies a utility policy.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to create a boot policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # create boot-policy boot1

switch-A /org/boot-policy* #commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show lan	
show virtual-media	

create cap-qual

To create an capacity qualification, use the **create cap-qual** command.

create cap-qual { **fcoe | non-virtualized-eth-if | non-virtualized-fc-if | path-encap-consolidated | path-encap-virtual | protected-eth-if | protected-fc-if | protected-fcoe | virtualized-eth-if | virtualized-fc-if | virtualized-scsi-if** }

Syntax Description

fcoe	Specifies Fibre Channel over Ethernet.
non-virtualized-eth-if	Specifies non-virtualized Ethernet interface.
non-virtualized-fc-if	Specifies non-virtualized Fibre Channel interface.
path-encap-consolidated	Specifies path encapsulation consolidated.
path-encap-virtual	Specifies path encapsulation virtual.
protected-eth-if	Specifies protected Ethernet interface.
protected-fc-if	Specifies protected Fibre Channel interface.
protected-fcoe	Specifies protected Fibre Channel over Ethernet.
virtualized-eth-if	Specifies virtualized Ethernet interface.
virtualized-fc-if	Specifies virtualized Fibre Channel interface.
virtualized-scsi-if	Specifies virtualized SCSI interface.

Command Default

None

Command Modes Adapter (/org/server-qual/adapter)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Creates an adapter capacity qualification for the specified adapter type and enters organization server qualification adapter mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a capacity qualification:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq2

switch-A /org/server-qual # scope adapter 1/1/1
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter # create cap-qual cq10
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show adapter	
show server-qual	

create certreq

To create a keyring certificate request, use the **create certreq** command.

create certreq { **subject-name** *name* | **ip** *ip-address* } + [**password** *password*]

Syntax Description

subject-name	Specifies subject name.
name	Subject name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
ip	Specifies IP address.
ip-address	IP address. The format is A.B.C.D.
password	(Optional) Specifies password.
password	Password. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Keyring (/security/keyring)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Before you create a certreq you must set modulus.

Examples This example shows how to create a keyring certificate request:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security # scope keyring k1
switch-A /security/keyring # create certreq subject-name cr3
switch-A /security/keyring* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/keyring #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show certreq	
show keyring	

create chassis

To create a chassis, use the **create chassis** command.

create chassis *min-id max-id*

Syntax Description

min-id	Minimum chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 255.
max-id	Maximum chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 255.

Command Default None

Command Modes Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Creates a chassis with the specified name, and enters organization chassis mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a chassis:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq2
switch-A /org/server-qual # create chassis 2 2
switch-A /org/server-qual/chassis* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/chassis #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show server	

create class chassis-stats

To create a chassis statistics class, use the **create class chassis-stats** command.

create class chassis-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place thresholds on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for chassis statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a chassis statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy tp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class chassis-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show class	

create class cmc-stats

To create a CMC statistics class, use the **create class cmc-stats** command.

create class cmc-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place thresholds on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for CMC statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a chassis statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy tp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class cmc-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class cpu-stats

To create a CPU statistics class, use the **create class cpu-stats** command.

create class cpu-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for CPUs.

Examples

This example shows how to create a CPU statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p1
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class cpu-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class dimm-stats

To create a DIMM statistics class, use the **create class dimm-stats** command.

create class dimm-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for DIMMs.

Examples

This example shows how to create a DIMM statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p1
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class dimm-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class ether-error-stats

To create an Ethernet error statistics class, use the **create class ether-error-stats** command.

create class ether-error-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place thresholds on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet error statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create an Ethernet error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy # create class ether-error-stats
switch-A /eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class ether-if-stats

To create an Ethernet interface statistics class, use the **create class ether-if-stats** command.

create class ether-if-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet interface statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create an Ethernet interface statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p1
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ether-if-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class ether-loss-stats

To create an Ethernet loss statistics class, use the **create class ether-loss-stats** command.

create class ether-loss-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet loss statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create an Ethernet loss statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class ether-loss-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class ethernet-port-err-stats

To create an Ethernet port error statistics class, use the **create class ethernet-port-err-stats** command.

create class ethernet-port-err-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet port error statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create an Ethernet port error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ethernet-port-err-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class ethernet-port-multicast-stats

To create an Ethernet port multicast statistics class, use the **create class ethernet-port-multicast-stats** command.

create class ethernet-port-multicast-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet port multicast statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create an Ethernet port multicast statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ethernet-port-multicast-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats

To create an Ethernet port over-under-sized statistics class, use the **create class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats** command.

create class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet port over-under-sized statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create an Ethernet port statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class ethernet-port-stats

To create an Ethernet port statistics class, use the **create class ethernet-port-stats** command.

create class ethernet-port-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet port statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create an Ethernet port statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ethernet-port-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-large-packets

To create an Ethernet port large packet statistics class, use the **create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-large-packets** command.

create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-large-packets

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to place thresholds on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet port small packet statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create an Ethernet port large packet statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-large-packets
```

```
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
swicth-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-small-packets

To create an Ethernet port small packet statistics class, use the **create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-small-packets** command.

create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-small-packets

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place thresholds on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet port small packet statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create an Ethernet port small packet statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class ethernet-port-stats-by-size-small-packets

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
swicth-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class ether-rx-stats

To create an Ethernet recieve statistics class, use the **create class ether-rx-stats** command.

create class ether-rx-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet recieve statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create an Ethernet recieve statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class eth-rx-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-uplink	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class ether-tx-stats

To create an Ethernet transmission statistics class, use the **create class ether-tx-stats** command.

create class ether-tx-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to place a threshold on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Ethernet transmission statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create an Ethernet transmission statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class eth-tx-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-uplink	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class fan-module-stats

To create a fan module statistics class, use the **create class fan-module-stats** command.

create class fan-module-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for fan module statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a fan module statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class fan-module-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fan-module	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class fan-stats

To create a fan statistics class, use the **create class fan-stats** command.

create class fan-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to place thresholds on statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for fan statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create a fan statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class fan-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fan-module	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class fc-error-stats

To create a Fibre Channel error statistics class, use the **create class fc-error-stats** command.

create class fc-error-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy /fc-uplink/stats-threshold-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Fibre Channel error statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create a Fibre Channel error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope fc-uplink
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
Pubs-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class fc-error-stats
Pubs-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
Pubs-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class fc-if-event-stats

To create Fibre Channel event statistics, use the **create class fc-if-event-stats** command.

create class fc-if-event-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Fibre Channel event statistics.

Examples

The following example

```
switch-A # scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class fc-if-event-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class fc-if-fc4-counters

To create Fibre Channel counters, use the **create class fc-if-fc4-counters** command.

create class fc-if-fc4-counters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Fibre Channel counter statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create Fibre Channel counters:

```
switch-A # scope org org3
switch-A /org # switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class fc-if-fc4-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class fc-if-frame-stats

To create a Fibre Channel frame statistics class, use the **create class fc-if-frame-stats** command.

create class fc-if-frame-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Fibre Channel frame statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create a Fibre Channel frame statistics class:

```
switch-A # scope org org3
switch-A /org # switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class fc-if-frame-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class fc-port-stats

To create Fibre Channel port statistics class, use the **create class fc-port-stats** command.

create class fc-port-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Fibre Channel port statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create a Fibre Channel port statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class fc-port-stats
```

```
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class fc-stats

To create a Fibre Channel statistics class, use the **create class fc-stats** command.

create class fc-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/fc-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Fibre Channel statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a Fibre Channel statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope fc-uplink
switch-A /fc-uplink # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /fc-uplink/stats-threshold-policy # create class fc-stats
switch-A /fc-uplink/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /fc-uplink/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class mb-power-stats

To create a mother board power statistics class, use the **create class mb-power-stats** command.

create class mb-power-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for mother board power statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a mother board power statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class mb-power-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class mb-temp-stats

To create a temporary mother board statistics class, use the **create class mb-temp-stats** command.

create class mb-temp-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Mb statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create a temporary mother board statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class mb-temp-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show class mb-temp-stats	

create class memory-runtime

To create a memory runtime class, use the **create class memory-runtime** command.

create class memory-runtime

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to create a memory runtime class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class memory-runtime
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show memory	

create class menlo-dce-port-stats

To create a Menlo port statistics class, use the **create class menlo-dce-port-stats** command.

create class menlo-dce-port-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Ethernet port statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a Menlo port statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-dce-port-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class menlo-eth-error-stats

To create a Menlo Ethernet error statistics class, use the **create class menlo-eth-error-stats** command.

create class menlo-eth-error-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Ethernet error statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a Menlo Ethernet error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-eth-error-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class menlo-eth-stats

To create a Menlo Ethernet statistics class, use the **create class menlo-eth-stats** command.

create class menlo-eth-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Ethernet statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create a Menlo Ethernet statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-eth-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class menlo-fc-error-stats

To create Menlo Fibre Channel error statistics, use the **create class menlo-fc-error-stats** command.

create class menlo-fc-error-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Fibre Channel error statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create Menlo Fibre Channel error statistics:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-fc-error-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class menlo-fc-stats

To create Menlo Fibre Channel statistics, use the **create class menlo-fc-stats** command.

create class menlo-fc-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Fibre Channel statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create Menlo Fibre Channel statistics:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-fc-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class menlo-host-port-stats

To create Menlo host port statistics, use the **create class menlo-host-port-stats** command.

create class menlo-host-port-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo host port statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create Menlo host port statistics:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-host-port-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class menlo-mcpu-error-stats

To create a Menlo CPU error statistics class, use the **create class menlo-mcpu-error-stats** command.

create class menlo-mcpu-error-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo CPU error statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a Menlo CPU error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-mcpu-error-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class menlo-mcpu-stats

To create a Menlo CPU statistics class, use the **create class menlo-mcpu-stats** command.

create class menlo-mcpu-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo CPU statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a Menlo CPU statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-mcpu-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class menlo-net-eg-stats

To create a Menlo network egress statistics class, use the **create class menlo-net-eg-stats** command.

create class menlo-net-eg-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo network egress traffic statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a Menlo network egress statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-net-eg-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class menlo-net-in-stats

To create a Menlo network ingress statistics class, use the **create class menlo-net-in-stats** command.

create class menlo-net-in-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo network ingress traffic statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a Menlo network ingress statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-net-in-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class menlo-q-error-stats

To create a Menlo Qlogic error statistics class, use the **create class menlo-q-error-stats** command.

create class menlo-q-error-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Qlogic error statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a Menlo Qlogic error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-q-error-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class menlo-q-stats

To create a Menlo Qlogic statistics class, use the **create class menlo-q-stats** command.

create class menlo-q-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Menlo Qlogic statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create a Menlo Qlogic statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class menlo-q-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class processor-runtime

To create a processor runtime statistics class, use the **create class processor-runtime** command.

create class processor-runtime

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to create a processor runtime statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class processor-runtime
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-statistics	

create class psu-input-stats

To create a power supply input statistics class, use the **create class psu-input-stats** command.

create class psu-input-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for power supply input statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a power supply input statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class psu-input-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class psu-stats

To create a power supply statistics class, use the **create class psu-stats** command.

create class psu-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for power supply statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create power supply statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class psu-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create class system-stats

To create a system statistics class, use the **create class system-stats** command.

create class system-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for system statistics.

Examples This example shows how to create a system statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy p10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # create class system-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show system	

create class vnic-stats

To create a Virtual NIC statistics class, use the **create class vnic-stats** command.

create class vnic-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use classes to threshold statistics. For example, you might want to define a threshold on a port that raises a fault if the average number of packets dropped exceeds a certain amount. For this class, you would create thresholds for Virtual NIC statistics.

Examples

This example shows how to create a Virtual NIC statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy p1
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # create class vnic-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show vnic-templ	

create destination

To create an email destination, use the **create destination** command.

create destination *email*

Syntax Description

email	Email destination.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Profile (/monitoring/callhome/profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to create an email destination:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope callhome
```

```
switch-A /monitoring/callhome # scope profile p3
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile # create destination home@test.com
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show callhome	
show destination	

create dns

To create a DNS host name , use the **create dns** command.

create dns *name*

Syntax Description

name	DNS host name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to create a DNS host name:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # create dns dns10
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show dns	
show ntp	

create dynamic-conn-policy

To create a dynamic VNIC connection policy, use the **create dynamic-conn-policy** command.

create dynamic-conn-policy *name* **protection** { **none | protected** } *

Syntax Description

name	Connection name. The range of valid values is 1 to
protection	Specifies that the connection is protected.
none	Specifies no protection.
protected	Specifies protection.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to create a dynamic VNIC connection policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # create dynamic-vnic-conn-policy cp10 protection none

switch-A /org/dynamic-vnic-conn-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/dynamic-vnic-conn-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show dynamic-vnic-connection-policy	
show vnic-templ	

create epuser

To create an end-point user, use the **create epuser** command.

create epuser *name*

Syntax Description

name	End-point user name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes IPMI access profile (/org/ipmi-access-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Creates the specified endpoint user and enters organization IPMI access profile endpoint user mode.

More than one endpoint user can be created within an IPMI access profile, with each endpoint user having its own password and privileges

Examples This example shows how to create an end-point user:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope ipmi-access-profile ap10
switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile # create epuser user10
switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile/epuser* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile/epuser #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show epuser	
show ipmi-access-profile	

create eth-if

To create an Ethernet interface, use the **create eth-if** command.

create eth-if *name*

Syntax Description

name	Interface name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

Virtual NIC template (/org/vnic-templ)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to create an Ethernet interface:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope vnic vn10
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic # create eth-if if10
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic/eth-if* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic/eth-if #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-profile	
show service-profile	

create eth-profile

To create an Ethernet profile, use the **create eth-profile** command.

create eth-profile *name*

Syntax Description

name	Profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to create an Ethernet profile:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # create eth-profile ep10
switch-A /org/eth-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/eth-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show failover	
show interrupt	

create fcoe-if

To create a FCoE (Fibre Channel over Ethernet) interface, use the **create fcoe-if** command.

create fcoe-if

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to create an FCoE interface:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch /org/service-profile # scope vnic
switch /org/service-profile/vnic # create fcoe-if
switch /org/service-profile/vnic* # commit-buffer
switch /org/service-profile/vnic #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show vnic	

create fc-profile

To create a Fibre Channel profile, use the **create fc-profile** command.

create fc-profile *name*

Syntax Description

name	Profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a Fibre Channel profile, and enter organization Fibre Channel profile mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a Fibre Channel profile:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create fc-profile fp3
switch /org/fc-profile* # commit-buffer
switch /org/fc-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-profile	
show fc-profile	

create fw-host-pack

To create a host pack, use the **create fw-host-pack** command.

create fw-host-pack *name*

Syntax Description

name	Pack name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A pack is a collection of host firwmare images for devices like adapters, HBAs, NICs, and raid controllers. Use this command to create a host firmware package and enter organization firmware host package mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a host pack:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
Pubs-A /org # create fw-host-pack hp4
Pubs-A /org/fw-host-pack* # commit-buffer
Pubs-A /org/fw-host-pack #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fw- host-pack	
show fw-mgmt-pack	

create fw-mgmt-pack

To create a management pack, use the **create fw-mgmt-pack** command.

create fw-mgmt-pack *name*

Syntax Description

name	Pack name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A pack is a collection of host firwmare images for devices like adapters, HBAs, NICs, and raid controllers.

Use this command to create a management firmware package and enter organization firmware management package mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a management pack:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create fw-mgmt-pack mp4
switch /org/fw-host-pack* # commit-buffer
switch /org/fw-host-pack #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fw- host-pack	
show fw-mgmt-pack	

create hv-conn

To create an HV connection, use the **create hv-conn** command.

create hv-conn protection { **none | protected** } *

Syntax Description

protection	Specifies that the connection is protected.
none	Specifies no protection.
protected	Specifies protection.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a Hypervisor connection, and enter organization HV connection mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a HV connection:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch /org/service-profile # create hv-conn
switch /org/service-profile/hv-conn* # commit-buffer
switch /org/service-profile/hv-conn #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show connectivity	
show hv-conn	

create import-config

To create a import configuration, use the **create import-config** command.

create import-config {**ftp:| scp:| sftp:| tftp:**} { **disabled | enabled** } { **merge | replace** }

Syntax Description

ftp:	Specifies File Transfer Protocol.
scp:	Specifies Secure Copy Protocol.
sftp:	Specifies Secure File Transfer Protocol.
tftp:	Specifies Trivial File Transfer Protocol.
disabled	Specifies disabled.
enabled	Specifies enabled.
merge	Specifies merge.
replace	Specifies replace.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

System (/system)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a configuration for importing files, and enter organization import configuration mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create an import configuration:

```
switch# scope system
switch /system # create import-config ftp: enabled replace

switch /service/import-config* # commit-buffer
switch /service/import-config #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show image	

Command	Description
show import-config	

create initiator

To create an initiator, use the **create initiator** command.

create initiator *id*

Syntax Description

id	Initiator identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

WWN pool (/org/wwn-pool)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a WWN initiator, and enter organization initiator mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create an initiator:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope wwn-pool wwnpool3
switch-A /org/wwn-pool # create initiator
switch-A /org/wwn-pool/initiator* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/wwn-pool/initiator #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show block	
show initiator	

create interface

To create an interface, use the **create interface** command.

create interface *slot-id port-id*

Syntax Description

slot-id	Slot identification number. The range of valid values is 2 to 5.
port-id	Port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 40.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Fabric interconnect under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/fabric)

Fabric interconnect under Ethernet server (/eth-server/fabric)

Fabric interconnect under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/fabric)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create an Ethernet or Fibre Channel interface, and enter organization interface mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create an interface:

```
switch# scope fc-uplink
switch /fc-uplink # scope switch b
switch /fc-uplink/switch # create interface 5 10
switch /fc-uplink/switch/interface* # commit-buffer
switch /fc-uplink/switch/interface #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show switch	

create ipmi-access-profile

To create an IPMI (Intelligent Platform Management Interface) access profile, use the **create ipmi-access-profile** command.

create ipmi-access-profile *name*

Syntax Description

name	IPMI access profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create an IPMI access profile, and enter organization IPMI access profile mode.

Examples This example shows how to create an IPMI access profile:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create ipmi-access-profile ipmiProf1

switch /org/ipmi-access-profile* # commit-buffer
switch /org/ipmi-access-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show epuser	
show ipmi-access-profile	

create keyring

To create a keyring, use the **create keyring** command.

create keyring *name*

Syntax Description

name	Keyring name. The range of valid values is 1 to

Command Default None

Command Modes Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to implement RSA public-key cryptography, and enter organization keyring mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a keyring:

```
switch# scope security
switch /security # create keyring kr220
switch /security/keyring* # commit-buffer
switch /security/keyring #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show keyring	
show radius	

create lan

To create a LAN, use the **create lan** command.

create lan

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Boot policy under organization (/org/boot-policy)

Boot definition under service-profile (/org/service-profile/boot-def)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create a LAN, and enter organization lan mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a LAN:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy bp6
switch-A /org/boot-policy # create lan
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-policy	
show lan	

create local

To create local storage, use the **create local** command.

create local

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Storage (/org/boot-policy/storage)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to create local storage:

```
switch# scope org org10
switch /org # scope boot-policy bp10
switch /org/boot-policy # scope storage
switch /org/boot-policy/storage # create local storage10
switch /org/boot-policy/storage* # commit-buffer
switch /org/boot-policy/storage #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local	
show storage	

create local-disk-config

To create a local disk configuration, use the **create local-disk-config** command.

create local-disk-config

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create a local disk configuration, and enter organization local disk configuration mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a local disk configuration:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch /org/service-profile # create local-disk-config
switch /org/service-profile/local-disk-config* # commit-buffer
switch /org/service-profile/local-disk-config #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-disk-config	
show local-disk-config-policy	

create local-disk-config-policy

To create a local disk configuration policy, use the **create local-disk-config-policy** command.

create local-disk-config-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Local disk configuration policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create a local disk configuration policy, and enter organization local disk configuration policy mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a local disk configuration policy:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create local-disk-config-policy ldcp1
switch /org/local-disk-config-policy* # commit-buffer
Pubs-A /org/local-disk-config-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-disk-config	
show local-disk-config-policy	

create locale

To create a locale, use the **create locale** command.

create locale *name*

Syntax Description

name	Locale name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Local user (/security/local-user)

Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create a locale, and enter organization local user mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a locale:

```
switch# scope security
switch /security # scope local-user lu1
switch /security # create locale locale1
switch /security/local-user* # commit-buffer
switch /security/local-user #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show locale	
show local-user	

create local-user

To create a local user, use the **create local-user** command.

create local-user *name*

Syntax Description

name	Local user name. The range of valid values is 1 to 74.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a local user, and enter organization local user mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a local user:

```
switch# scope security
switch /security # scope local-user lu1
switch /security # create local-user lu2
switch /security/local-user* # commit-buffer
switch /security/local-user #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show locale	
show local-user	

create mac-pool

To create a MAC pool, use the **create mac-pool** command.

create mac-pool *name*

Syntax Description

name	MAC pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to 70.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a block of MAC addresses, and enter organization MAC pool mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a MAC pool:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create mac-pool mp1
switch /org/mac-pool* # commit-buffer
switch /org/mac-pool #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show block	
show pooled	

create mac-security

To create MAC security, use the **create mac-security** command.

create mac-security

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Port profile (/eth-uplink/port-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create MAC security, and enter organization MAC security mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create MAC security:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # scope port-profile pp1
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile # create mac-security
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile/mac-security* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile/mac-security #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-security	
show port-profile	

create member-port

To create a member port, use the **create member-port** command.

create member-port { **a** | **b** } *slot-id port-id*

Syntax Description

a	Specifies port A.
b	Specifies port B.
slot-id	Slot identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 5.
port-id	Port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 40.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Port channel (/eth-uplink/switch/port-channel)

VSAN under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/vsan)

VSAN under fabric interconnect (/fc-uplink/fabric/vsan)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a member port, and enter organization member port mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a member port:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # scope switch b
switch /eth-uplink/switch # scope port-channel 3
switch /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel # create member-port 2 4
switch /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel/member-port* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel/member-port #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show member-port	
show port-channel	

create memory

To create a memory qualifier, use the **create memory** command.

create memory

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a memory qualifier, and enter organization memory mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a memory qualifier:

```
Pubs-A# scope org org3
Pubs-A /org # scope server-qual sq20
Pubs-A /org/server-qual # create memory
Pubs-A /org/server-qual/memory* # commit-buffer
Pubs-A /org/server-qual/memory #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

create network

To create a Ethernet interface, use the **create network** command.

create network *name*

Syntax Description

name	Ethernet interface name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Port profile (/eth-uplink/port-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Use this command to create a network, and enter organization network mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create an Ethernet interface:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # scope port-profile pp1
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile # create network eth1
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile/network* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile/network #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fc-uplink	
show network	

create ntp-server

To create an NTP server, use the **create ntp-server** command.

create ntp-server *name*

Syntax Description

name	Server name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create an NTP server, and enter organization NTP server mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create an NTP server:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # create ntp-server ntps1
switch-A /system/services/ntp-server* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services/ntp-server #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show dns	
show ntp	

create org

To create an org, use the **create org** command.

create org *name*

Syntax Description

name	Org name. The range of valid values is 1 to 80.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Organizations are logical entities that you can use to divide up large physical infrastructures into smaller infrastructures.

Use this command to create an organization, and enter organization mode.

Examples This example shows how to create an org:

```
Pubs-A# scope org org3
Pubs-A /org # create org org4
Pubs-A /org* # commit-buffer
Pubs-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show org	

create org-ref

To create a organization reference, use the **create org-ref** command.

create org-ref *name* **orgdn** *domain-name*

Syntax Description

name	Organization name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
orgdn	Specifies the organization domain name.
domain-name	Domain name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Locale (/security/locale)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **create org-ref** command creates a an organization reference to a locale. Use this command to create a organization reference, and enter organization organization reference mode.

You can specify more than one org-ref-name and orgdn-name argument on the same command line to reference multiple organizations to the locale, or you can add organizations to the same locale using multiple **create org-ref** commands.

Examples

This example shows how to create an organization reference to a locale:

```
switch# scope security
switch /security # scope locale locale1
switch /security/locale # create org-ref or3 orgdn or30
switch /security/locale/org-ref* # commit-buffer
switch /security/locale/org-ref #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show locale	
show org	

create pack-image

To create an image pack, use the **create pack-image** command.

create pack-image *hw-vendor hw-model* { **server-bios | adapter | raid-controller | host-nic | host-hba | host-hba-optionrom** } *version*

Syntax Description

hw-vendor	Hardware vendor.
hw-model	Hardware model number.
server-bios	Specifies the image for the server.
adapter	Specifies the image for the adapter.
raid-controller	Specifies the image for the RAID array.
host-nic	Specifies the image for the host NIC.
host-hba	Specifies the image for the host HBA.

host-hba-optionrom	Specifies the image for the host HBA optional ROM.
version	Hardware version.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Firmware management package (/org/fw-mgmt-pack)

Firmware host package (/org/fw-host-pack)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A pack is a collection of host firwmare images.

Use this command to create a pack-image, and enter organization pack image mode.

Keywords found in the **create pack-image** command are not supported in /org/fw-mgmt-pack mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create an image pack:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # scope fw-mgmt-pack fmp1
switch /org/fw-mgmt-pack # create pack-image hp 1100 bmc 1.2
switch /org/fw-mgmt-pack/pack-image* # commit-buffer
switch /org/fw-mgmt-pack/pack-image #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fw-host-pack	
show fw-mgmt-pack	

create path

To create a LAN image path, use the **create path** command.

create path { **primary | secondary** }

Syntax Description

primary	Specifies a primary path.
secondary	Specifies specifies a secondary path.

Command Default None

Command Modes SAN image under boot-definition/storage (/org/service-profile/boot-def/storage/san-image)

LAN under boot-policy (/org/boot-policy/lan)

LAN under boot-definition /org/service-profile/boot-def/lan

SAN image under boot-policy/storage (/org/boot-policy/storage/san-image)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines The LAN image path is the path the vNIC used when booting from an image on a LAN, such as a PXE boot. For each path you can specify the vNIC to use.

Use this command to create a LAN image path, and enter organization path mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a LAN image path:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # scope boot-policy boot1
switch /org/boot-policy # scope lan
switch /org/boot-policy/lan # create path primary
switch /org/boot-policy/lan/path* # commit-buffer
switch /org/boot-policy/lan/path #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show lan	
show path	

create pin-group

To create a pin group, use the **create pin-group** command.

create pin-group *name*

Syntax Description

name	Pin group name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes

Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)

Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Pinning in Cisco UCS is only relevant to uplink ports.

When you determine the optimal configuration for pin groups and pinning for an uplink port, consider the estimated bandwidth usage for the servers. If you know that some servers in the system will use a lot of bandwidth, ensure that you pin these servers to different uplink ports.

Use this command to create a pin group, and enter organization pin-group mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a pin group:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # create pin-group pg110
switch /eth-uplink/pin-group* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/pin-group #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-uplink	
show pin-group	

create policy

To create a policy, use the **create policy** command.

callhome mode

create policy { **equipment-degraded | equipment-inoperable | fru-problem | identity-unestablishable | power-problem| thermal-problem | voltage-problem** }

flow-control mode

create policy *name*

Syntax Description

equipment-degraded	Specifies an equipment degraded policy.
equipment-inoperable	Specifies an equipment inoperable policy.
fru-problem	Specifies a field replaceable unit policy.

identity-unestablishable	Specifies an identity unestablishable policy.
power-problem	Specifies a power problem policy.
thermal-problem	Specifies a thermal problem policy.
voltage-problem	Specifies a voltage problem policy.
name	Policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Callhome (/monitoring/callhome)

Flow control (/eth-uplink/flow-control)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a policy, and enter either organization callhome or organization flow control mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a policy:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # scope flow-control

switch /eth-uplink/flow-control # create policy policy1
switch /eth-uplink/flow-control* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/flow-control #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show policy	
show stats-threshold-policy	

create pooling-policy

To create a pooling policy, use the **create pooling-policy** command.

create pooling-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Creates a server pooling policy, and enters organization pooling policy mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a pooling policy:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create pooling-policy pp110
switch /org/pooling-policy* # commit-buffer
switch /org/pooling-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show policy	
show pooling-policy	

create port-channel

To create a port channel, use the **create port-channel** command.

create port-channel *id*

Syntax Description

id	Port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 40.

Command Default None

Command Modes Fabric interconnect (/eth-uplink/fabric)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Consider using a port channel to make best use of capacity when multiple uplinks are used on a switch.

Use this command to create a port channel, and enter organization port channel mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a port channel:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # scope switch b
switch /eth-uplink/switch # create port-channel 20
switch /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show port-channel	
show switch	

create port-profile

To create a port profile, use the **create port-profile** command.

create port-profile *name*

Syntax Description

name	Port profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create a port profile, and enter organization port profile mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a port profile:

```
switch# scope eth-uplink
switch /eth-uplink # create port-profile pp110
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/port-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-uplink	
show port-profile	

create processor

To create a processor, use the **create processor** command.

create processor

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a processor, and enter organization processor mode.

Only one processor qualifier can be created.

Examples

This example shows how to create a processor:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # scope server-qual sq20
switch /org/server-qual # create processor
switch /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch /org/server-qual/processor #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show processor	
show server-qual	

create profile

To create a profile, use the **create profile** command.

create profile *name*

Syntax Description

name	Profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Callhome (/monitoring/callhome)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a profile, and enter organization profile mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a profile:

```
switch# scope monitoring
switch /monitoring # scope callhome
switch /monitoring/callhome # create profile p210
switch /monitoring/callhome/profile* # commit-buffer
switch /monitoring/callhome/profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show callhome	
show profile	

create property (cpu)

To create a CPU property, use the **create property** command.

create property { **cpu-temp-max** | **cpu-temp** | **cpu-temp-avg** | **cpu-temp-min** }

Syntax Description

cpu-temp-max	Specifies maximum CPU temperature.
cpu-temp	Specifies CPU temperature.
cpu-temp-avg	Specifies average CPU temperature.
cpu-temp-min	Specifies minimum CPU temperature.

Command Default No CPU statistics are recorded.

Command Modes Property (/org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create a CPU property, and to enter property mode.

You must create a cpu-stats statistic class before you can create a CPU property.

Examples This example shows how to create a CPU property:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # scope class cpu-stats

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class # create property cpu-temp
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show property	
showw threshold-value	

create property (packet errors)

To create a packet errors property, use the **create property** command.

create property { **bad-crc-packets-delta | mac-discarded-packets-max | mac-discarded-packets-avg | bad-length-packets-max | bad-length-packets-delta | bad-crc-packets-avg | bad-length-packets-min | mac-discarded-packets-min | bad-crc-packets-max | mac-discarded-packets-delta | bad-length-packets-avg | bad-crc-packets-min** }

Syntax Description

bad-crc-packets-delta	Specifies the change in the number of packets with a bad CRC.
mac-discarded-packets-max	Specifies the maximum number of packets that have been discarded because of MAC address.
mac-discarded-packets-avg	Specifies the average number of packets that have been discarded because of MAC address.

bad-length-packets-max	Specifies the maximum number of packets with bad length.
bad-length-packets-delta	Specifies the change in the number of packets with bad length.
bad-crc-packets-avg	Specifies the average number of packets with a bad CRC.
bad-length-packets-min	Specifies the minimum number of packets with bad length.
mac-discarded-packets-min	Specifies the minimum number of packets that have been discarded because of MAC address.
bad-crc-packets-max	Specifies the maximum number of packets with a bad CRC.
mac-discarded-packets-delta	Specifies the change in the number of packets that have been discarded because of MAC address.
bad-length-packets-avg	Specifies the number of packets with bad length.
bad-crc-packets-min	Specifies the minimum number of packets with a bad CRC.

Command Default

No packet error statistics are recorded.

Command Modes

Property (/org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a packet errors property, and to enter property mode.

You must create an Ethernet port error statistic class before you can create a packet size property.

Examples

This example shows how to create a packet discard or length property:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # scope class ethernet-port-err-stats

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class # create property bad-crc-packets-max
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show property	
showw threshold-value	

create property (packet size)

To create a packet size property, use the **create property** command.

create property { **oversized-packets-delta | undersized-bad-crc-packets-max | oversized-bad-crc-packets-delta | undersized-good-crc-packets-avg | oversized-packets-avg | oversized-good-crc-packets-max | oversized-bad-crc-packets-min | oversized-good-crc-packets-delta | oversized-bad-crc-packets-max | oversized-packets-max | undersized-good-crc-packets-min | undersized-bad-crc-packets-delta | oversized-bad-crc-packets-avg | undersized-bad-crc-packets-min | oversized-packets-min | oversized-good-crc-packets-min | oversized-good-crc-packets-avg | undersized-good-crc-packets-max | undersized-bad-crc-packets-avg | undersized-good-crc-packets-delta** }

Syntax Description

oversized-packets-delta	Specifies the change in the number of oversized packets.
undersized-bad-crc-packets-max	Specifies the maximum number of undersized packets with a bad CRC.
oversized-bad-crc-packets-delta	Specifies the change in the number of oversized packets with a bad CRC.
undersized-good-crc-packets-avg	Specifies the average of undersized packets with a good CRC.
oversized-packets-avg	Specifies the average of oversized packets.
oversized-good-crc-packets-max	Specifies the maximum number of oversized packets with a good CRC.
oversized-bad-crc-packets-min	Specifies the minimum number of oversized packets with a bad CRC.
oversized-good-crc-packets-delta	Specifies the change in the number of oversized packets with a good CRC.
oversized-bad-crc-packets-max	Specifies the maximum number of oversized packets with a bad CRC.
oversized-packets-max	Specifies the maximum number of oversized packets.
undersized-good-crc-packets-min	Specifies the maximum number of undersized packets with a bad CRC.
undersized-bad-crc-packets-delta	Specifies the change in the number of undersized packets with a bad CRC.
oversized-bad-crc-packets-avg	Specifies the average of oversized packets with a bad CRC.
undersized-bad-crc-packets-min	Specifies the minimum number of undersized packets with a bad CRC.

oversized-packets-min	Specifies the minimum number of oversized packets.
oversized-good-crc-packets-min	Specifies the minimum number of oversized packets with a good CRC.
oversized-good-crc-packets-avg	Specifies the average of oversized packets with a good CRC.
undersized-good-crc-packets-max	Specifies the maximum number of undersized packets with a good CRC.
undersized-bad-crc-packets-avg	Specifies the average of undersized packets with a bad CRC.
undersized-good-crc-packets-delta	Specifies the change in the number of undersized packets with a good CRC.

Command Default

No packet size statistics are recorded.

Command Modes

Property (/org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a packet size property, and to enter property mode.

You must create an Ethernet port oversized/undersized packet statistic class before you can create a packet size property.

Examples

This example shows how to create a packet size property:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # scope class ethernet-port-over-under-sized-stats

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class # create property undersized-bad-crc-packets-max

switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy/class/property #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show property	
showw threshold-value	

create qos-policy

To create a QoS policy, use the **create qos-policy** command.

create qos-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	QoS policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a QoS policy, and enter organization QoS policy mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a QoS policy:

```
switch# scope org org3
switch /org # create qos-policy qp1
switch /org/qos-policy* # commit-buffer
switch /org/qos-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show qos-policy	
show vnic-egress-policy	

create role

To create a role, use the **create role** command.

create role *name*

Syntax Description

name	Role name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Local user (/security/local-user)

Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create a role, and enter organization role mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a role:

```
switch# scope security
switch /security # create role admin
switch /security/role* # commit-buffer
switch /security/role #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	
show role	

create san-image

To create a SAN image, use the **create san-image** command.

create san-image { **primary | secondary** }

Syntax Description

primary	Specifies primary image.
secondary	Specifies secondary image.

Command Default None

Command Modes Storage (/org/service-profile/boot-def/storage)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Only one SAN image can be created and committed.

Use this command to create a SAN image, and enter organization SAN image mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a SAN image:

```
switch#scope org org3
switch /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch /org/service-profile # scope boot-def
switch /org/service-profile/boot-def # scope storage
switch /org/service-profile/boot-def/storage # create san-image primary

switch /org/service-profile/boot-def/storage/san-image* # commit-buffer
switch /org/service-profile/boot-def/storage/san-image #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local	
show san-image	

create scrub-policy

To create a scrub policy, use the **create scrub-policy** command.

create scrub-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Scrub policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create a scrub policy, and enter organization scrub policy mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a scrub policy:

```
switch# scope org org100
switch /org # create scrub-policy scrub100
switch /org/scrub-policy* # commit-buffer
switch /org/scrub-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show server-disc-policy	
show scrub-policy	

create server

To create a server, use the **create server** command.

create server {*name* | *chassis-id/slot-id*}

Syntax Description

name	Server name. Valid entries for this value are a name or an IP address. The range of valid values for a name is 1 to 16.
chassis-id/slot-id	Chassis and slot identification numbers.

Command Default None

Command Modes VMware management (/system/vm-mgmt)

LDAP (/security/ldap)

TACACS (/security/tacacs)

RADIUS (/security/radius)

Server pool (/org/server-pool)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines This command takes the *name* argument only in the /org/server-pool mode.

Use this command to create a server, and enter organization server mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a server:

```
switch#scope security
switch /security # scope radius
switch /security/radius # create server radius 209.165.200.226
switch /security/radius/server* # commit-buffer
switch /security/radius/server #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show aaa	
show server	

create server-autoconfig-policy

To create a server automatice configuration policy, use the **create server-autoconfig-policy** command.

create server-autoconfig-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **server-autoconfig-policy** command is definable only in org /.

Use this command to create a server automatic configuration policy with the specified policy name, and enters organization server automatic configuration policy mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a server autoconfiguration policy:

```
switch#scope org org3
switch /org # create server-autoconfig-policy sap110

switch /org/server-autoconfig-policy* # commit-buffer
switch /org/server-autoconfig-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show server-disc-policy	
show server-autoconfig-policy	

create server-disc-policy

To create a server discovery policy, use the **create server-disc-policy** command.

create server-disc-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Server discovery policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **server-disc-policy** command is definable only in org /.

Use this command to create a server discovery policy, and enter organization server discovery policy mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a server discovery policy:

```
switch#scope org org3
switch /org # create server-disc-policy sdp110
switch /org/server-disc-policy* # commit-buffer
switch /org/server-disc-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show server-disc-policy	
show server-autoconfig-policy	

create server-inherit-policy

To create a server inherit policy, use the **create server-inherit-policy** command.

create server-inherit-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The **server-inherit-policy** command is definable only in org /.

Use this command to create a server inherit policy, and enter organization server inherit policy mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a server inherit policy:

```
switch#scope org /
switch /org # create server-inherit-policy sip110

switch /org/server-inherit-policy* # commit-buffer
switch /org/server-inherit-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show server-disc-policy	
show server-inherit-policy	

create server-pool

To create a server pool, use the **create server-pool** command.

create server-pool *name*

Syntax Description

name	Server pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a server pool, and enter organization server pool mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a server pool:

```
switch#scope org org3
switch /org # create server-pool sPool10
switch /org/server-pool* # commit-buffer
switch /org/server-pool #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show org	
show server-pool	

create server-qual

To create a server qualifier, use the **create server-qual** command.

create server-qual *name*

Syntax Description

name	Server qualifier name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a server qualifier, and enter organization server qualification mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a server qualifier:

```
switch#scope org org3
switch /org # create server-qual sql10
```

```
switch /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch /org/server-qual #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show server-pool	
show server-qual	

create service-profile

To create a service profile, use the **create service-profile** command.

create service-profile *name* [**initial-template** | **instance** | **updating-template**]

Syntax Description

name	Service profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
initial-template	Specifies
instance	Specifies
updating-template	Specifies

Command Default

None.

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a service profile, and enter organization service profile mode.

Examples

The following example

```
switch# scope org org110
switch /org # create service-profile spEast110

switch /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ipmi-access-profile	

Command	Description
show service-profile	

create slot

To create a slot, use the **create slot** command.

create slot *min-id max-id*

Syntax Description

min-id	Minimum slot identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 8.
max-id	Maximum slot identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 8.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Chassis (/org/server-qual/chassis)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a slot with the specified ID, and enters organization slot mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a slot:

```
switch# scope org org10
switch /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch /org/server-qual # scope chassis 1 1
switch /org/server-qual/chassis # create slot 1 1
switch /org/server-qual/chassis/slot* # commit-buffer
switch /org/server-qual/chassis/slot #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show slot	

create snmp-trap

To create an SNMP trap, use the **create snmp-trap** command.

create snmp-trap *name*

Syntax Description

name	Host IP address. Specify the IP address in the format A.B.C.D.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Monitoring (/monitoring)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a SNMP trap with the specified name, and enters organization snmp-trap mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create an SNMP trap:

```
switch#scope monitoring
switch /monitoring # create snmp-trap 209.165.200.226

switch /monitoring/snmp-trap* # commit-buffer
switch /monitoring/snmp-trap #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show callhome	
show snmp-trap	

create sol-config

To create a Serial over LAN (SoL) configuration, use the **create sol-config** command.

create sol-config

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a SoL configuration, and enter organization SoL configuration mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a SoL configuration:

```
switch-A# scope org org30
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp30a
switch-A /org/service-profile # create sol-config
switch-A /org/service-profile/sol-config* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/sol-config #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show sol-config	
show sol-policy	

create sol-policy

To create an SoL policy, use the **create sol-policy** command.

create sol-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	SoL policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a SoL policy with the specified name, and enters organization SoL policy mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a SoL policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # create sol-policy solpol1
switch-A /org/sol-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/sol-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show org	
show sol-policy	

create stats-threshold-policy

To create a statistics threshold policy, use the **create stats-threshold-policy** command.

create stats-threshold-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a statistics threshold policy, and enter organization statistics threshold policy mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a statistics threshold policy:

```
switch# scope org org10
switch /org # create stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch /org/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch /org/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show pooling-policy	

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	

create storage

To create storage, use the **create storage** command.

create storage

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Boot definition (/org/service-profile/boot-def)

Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a storage qualification, and enter organization server qualification storage mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create storage:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope boot-def bd1
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-def # create storage
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-def/storage* # commit-buffer
switch /org/service-profile/boot-def/storage #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-definition	
show storage	

create trustpoint

To create a trust point, use the **create trustpoint** command.

create trustpoint *name*

Syntax Description

name	Trust point name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to identify the trustpoints that will be used to validate a certificate during Internet Key Exchange (IKE) authentication, and enter organization trustpoint mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a trustpoint:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security # create trustpoint tPoint10
switch-A /security/trustpoint* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/trustpoint # create fcoe-if
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show keyring	
show trustpoint	

create uuid-suffix-pool

To create a UUID suffix pool, use the **create uuid-suffix-pool** command.

create uuid-suffix-pool *name*

Syntax Description

name	UUID suffix pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Creates a UUID suffix pool with the specified name, and enters organization UUID suffix pool mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a UUID suffix pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # create uuid-suffix-pool uuidsp1
switch-A /org/uuid-suffix-pool* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/uuid-suffix-pool #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show uuid-suffix-pool	
show wwn-pool	

create vhba

To create a virtual HBA vHBA), use the **create vhba** command.

create vhba *name* { **fabric** { **a** | **b** } | **fc-if** *fc-if* } *

Syntax Description

name	vHBA name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
fabric	Specifies a fabric.
a	Specifies fabric A.
b	Specifies fabric B.
fc-if	Specifies a Fibre Channel interface.
interface-name	Interface name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a vHBA, and enter organization virtual HBA mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a vHBA:

```
switch-A# scope org org30
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10a
switch-A /org/service-profile # create vhba 10a
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vhba	
show vnic	

create vhba-templ

To create a vHBA template, use the **create vhba-templ** command.

create vhba-templ *name* { **fabric** { **a** | **b** } | **fc-if** *fci-name* } *

Syntax Description

name	vHBA template name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
fabric	Specifies fabric.
a	Specifies fabric A.
b	Specifies fabric B.
fc-if	Specifies a Fibre Channel interface.
fci-name	Fibre Channel interface name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

A vHBA is a virtualized host bus adapter that is configured on a physical network adapter and appears to be a physical HBA to the operating system of the server. The type of adapter in the system determines how many vHBAs you can create.

Use this command to create a vHBA template, and enter organization virtual HBA template mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a vHBA template:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # create vhba-templ vhbat10
switch-A /org/vhba-templ* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/vhba-templ #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fc-if	
show vhba-templ	

create virtual-media

To create virtual media, use the **create virtual-media** command.

create virtual-media { **read-only** | **read-write** }

Syntax Description

read-only	Specifies read-only virtual media.
read-write	Specifies read and write virtual media.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)

Boot definition (/org/service-profile/boot-def)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create virtual media with the specified name, and enters organization virtual-media mode.

Examples This example shows how to create virtual media:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope boot-def
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-definition # create virtual-media read-write
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-definition/virtual-media* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-definition/virtual-media #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show storage	
show virtual-media	

create vlan

To create a VLAN, use the **create vlan** command.

create vlan *name id*

Syntax Description

name	VLAN name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
id	VLAN identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 3967 and 4048 to 4093.

Command Default None

Command Modes Switch (/eth-uplink/switch)

Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create a VLAN pool with the specified name, and enters organization vlan mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a VLAN:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # create vlan vlan1 10
switch-A /eth-uplink/vlan* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/vlan #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show vlan	

create vnic

To create a VNIC (Virtual Network Interface Card), use the **create vnic** command.

create vnic *name* { **fabric** { **a** | **a-b** | **b** | **b-a** } | **eth-if** *eth-if* } *

Syntax Description

name	VNIC template name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
fabric	Specifies the fabric switch identification number.
a	Specifies switch A.
a-b	Specifies redundant, with switch A as primary.
b	Specifies switch B.
b-a	Specifies redundant, with switch B as primary.
eth-if	Specifies a Ethernet interface.
eth-if	Ethernet interface name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create a vNIC with the specified name, and enters organization virtual NIC mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a vNIC:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp1
switch-A /org/service-profile # create vnic vnic110
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show vnic	

create vnic-egress-policy

To create a VNIC egress policy, use the **create vnic-egress-policy** command.

create vnic-egress-policy

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Virtual NIC QoS (/org/vnic-qos)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Use this command to create a vNIC egress policy, and enter organization virtual NIC egress policy mode.

Examples This example shows how to create a vNIC egress policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope vnic-qos vnicq1
switch-A /org/vnic-qos # create vnic-egress-policy
switch-A /org/vnic-qos* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/vnic-qos #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vnic	

Command	Description
show vnic-egress-policy	

create vnic-templ

To create a VNIC template, use the **create vnic-templ** command.

create vnic-templ *name* { **fabric** { **a | a-b | b | b-a** } | **target** { **adapter | vm** } + | **eth-if** *eth-if* } *

Syntax Description

name	vNIC template name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
fabric	Specifies the fabric switch identification number.
a	Specifies switch A.
a-b	Specifies redundant, with switch A as primary.
b	Specifies switch B.
b-a	Specifies redundant, with switch B as primary.
target	Specifies the target, either adapter or vm.
adapter	Specifies the adapter.
vm	Specifies the virtual machine.
eth-if	Specifies a Ethernet interface.
eth-if	Ethernet interface name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a vNIC template, and enters organization virtual NIC template mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a vNIC template:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # create vnic-templ vnict1 eth-if 10
switch-A /org/vnic-templ* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/vnic-templ #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-if	
show vnic-templ	

create vsan

To create a VSAN, use the **create vsan** command.

create vsan *name id fcoe-vlan*

Syntax Description

name	VSAN name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
id	VSAN identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 4093.
default-2	Specifies default 1.
fcoe-vlan	Fibre Channel over Ethernet VLAN. The range of valid values is 1 to 4093.
default-1	Specifies default 2.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink)

Switch (/fc-uplink/switch)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a VSAN with the specified name, and enters organization VSAN mode.

You can create a named VSAN with IDs from 1 to 4093. VSANs configured on different FCoE VLANs cannot share the same ID.

Examples This example shows how to create a VSAN:

```
switch-A# scope fc-uplink
switch-A /fc-uplink # create vsan vs2 6 10
switch-A /fc-uplink/vsan* # commit-buffer
switch-A /fc-uplink/vsan #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vif	
show vsan	

create wwn-pool

To create a WWN (World Wide Name) pool, use the **create wwn-pool** command.

create wwn-pool *name* {**node-wwn-assignment**| **port-wwn-assignment**}

Syntax Description

name	WWN pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
node-wwn-assignment	Specifies world wide node name assignment.
port-wwn-assignment	Specifies world wide node port assignment.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to create a WWN pool with the specified name, and enters organization WWN pool mode.

A WWN pool can include only WWNNs or WWPNs in the 20:xx range. All other WWN ranges are reserved.

Examples This example shows how to create a WWN pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # create wwn-pool wwnp1 port-wwn-assignment
switch-A /org/wwn-pool* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/wwn-pool #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show wwn-pool	

cycle

To cycle a server, use the **cycle** command.

cycle { **cycle-immediate | cycle-wait** }

Syntax Description

cycle-immediate	Specifies cycle immediately.
cycle-wait	Specifies wait to cycle.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Server (/chassis/server)

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to cycle a server:

```
switch-A# scope server 2/4
switch-A /chassis/server # cycle cycle-immediate

switch-A /chassis/server* # commit-buffer
switch-A /chassis/server #
```

decommission chassis

To decommission a chassis, use the **decommission chassis** command.

decommission chassis *id*

Syntax Description

id	Chassis identification number.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to decommission a chassis:

```
switch-A# decommission chassis 2
switch-A* # commit-buffer
switch-A #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show server	

decommission server

To decommission a server, use the **decommission server** command.

decommission server *chassis-id/blade-id*

Syntax Description

chassis-id/blade-id	Server chassis and blade identification number.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to decommission a server:

```
switch-A# decommission server 1 1
switch-A* # commit-buffer
switch-A #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show server	

delete adapter

To delete the adapter, use the **delete adapter** command.

delete adapter

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete an adapter:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal100
switch-A /org/server-qual # delete adapter
switch-A /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show adapter	
show server-qual	

delete backup

To delete backup, use the **delete backup** command.

delete backup *name*

Syntax Description

name	Backup name.

Command Default None

Command Modes System (/system)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete backup:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # delete backup backUpFDrive
switch-A /system* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show backup	
show import-config	

delete block

To delete a block, use the **delete block** command.

delete block *from to*

Syntax Description

from	Start UUID.
to	End UUID.

Command Default None

Command Modes UUID suffix pool (/org/uuid-suffix-pool)

IP pool (/org/ip-pool)

WWN pool (/org/wwn-pool)

MAC pool (/org/mac-pool)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a block:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope uuid-suffix-pool usp10

switch-A /org/uuid-suffix-pool # delete block 1234-123412341230 1234-123412341234
switch-A /org/uuid-suffix-pool* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/uuid-suffix-pool #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show block	
show pooled	

delete boot-definition

To delete a boot definition, use the **delete boot-definition** command.

delete boot-definition

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a boot definition:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # delete boot-definition bp10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-definition	
show boot-policy	

delete boot-policy

To delete a boot policy, use the **delete boot-policy** command.

delete boot-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Boot policy name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a boot policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # delete boot-policy bp110
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-policy	
show chassis-disk-policy	

delete certreq

To delete a certificate request, use the **delete certreq** command.

delete certreq

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Keyring (/security/keyring)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete certificate request:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security # scope keyring kr10
switch-A /security/keyring # delete certreq
switch-A /security/keyring* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/keyring #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show certreq	
showkeyring	

delete chassis

To delete a chassis, use the **delete chassis** command.

delete chassis *min-id max-id*

Syntax Description

min-id	Minimum chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 8.
max-id	Minimum chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 8.

Command Default None

Command Modes Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete a chassis:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # delete chassis 1 1
switch-A /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show server-qual	

delete class chassis-stats

To delete the chassis statistics class, use the **delete class chassis-stats** command.

delete class chassis-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete the chassis statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class chassis-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show stats-threshold-policy	

delete class cpu-stats

To delete the CPU statistics class, use the **delete class cpu-stats** command.

delete class cpu-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to delete the CPU statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class cpu-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show class	

delete class dimm-stats

To delete the DIMM statistics class, use the **delete class dimm-stats** command.

delete class dimm-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete the DIMM statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class dimm-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

delete class ether-error-stats

To delete the Ethernet error statistics class, use the **delete class ether-error-stats** command.

delete class ether-error-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink /eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete the Ethernet error statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class ether-error-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

delete class ether-if-stats

To delete the Ethernet interface statistics class, use the **delete class ether-if-stats** command.

delete class ether-if-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Statistics threshold policy (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete the Ethernet interface statistics class:

```
switch-A#scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope stats-threshold-policy stp20
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy # delete class ether-if-stats
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show ether-if-stats	

delete class ether-loss-stats

To delete the Ethernet loss statistics class, use the **delete class ether-loss-stats** command.

delete class ether-loss-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)
Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete the Ethernet loss statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class ether-loss-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

delete class ether-rx-stats

To delete the Ethernet recieve statistics class, use the **delete class ether-rx-stats** command.

delete class ether-rx-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)
Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete the Ethernet recieve statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class ether-rx-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

delete class ether-tx-stats

To delete the Ethernet transmit statistics class, use the **delete class ether-tx-stats** command.

delete class ether-tx-stats

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete the Ethernet transmit statistics class:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope stats-threshold-policy stp10

switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy # delete class ether-tx-stats
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/stats-threshold-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show class	
show stats-threshold-policy	

delete destination

To delete the destination, use the **delete destination** command.

delete destination *email*

Syntax Description

email	Email destination.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Profile (/monitoring/callhome/profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete the destination:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope callhome
switch-A /monitoring/callhome # scope profile pro10
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile # delete destination test@csx.com
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/callhome/profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show destination	
show profile	

delete dns

To delete DNS service, use the **delete dns** command.

delete dns *name*

Syntax Description

name	DNS service name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete DNS service:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # delete dns dns100
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show dns	
show ntp	

delete dynamic-vnic-conn-policy

To delete a dynamic vNIC connection policy, use the **delete dynamic-conn-policy** command.

delete dynamic-conn-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	vNIC connection policy name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete a dynamic vNIC connection policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete dynamic-vnic-conn-policy dvcp10
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show dynamic-vnic-conn-policy	
show stats-threshold-policy	

delete epuser

To delete an end-point user, use the **delete epuser** command.

delete epuser *name*

Syntax Description

name	End-point user name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

IPMI access profile (/org/ipmi-access-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete an end-point user:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope ipmi-access-profile ipmiAP10

switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile # delete epuser epuser10
switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show epuser	
show ipmi-access-profile	

delete eth-if

To delete an Ethernet interface, use the **delete eth-if** command.

delete eth-if *name*

Syntax Description

name	Ethernet interface name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command

Examples

This example shows how to delete an Ethernet interface:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # delete eth-if ethIF10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show service-profile sp10	
show vnic	

delete eth-profile

To delete an Ethernet profile, use the **delete eth-profile** command.

delete eth-profile *name*

Syntax Description

name	Ethernet profile name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This following example shows how to delete an Ethernet profile:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete eth-profile ep10
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-profile	
show service-profile	

delete fc-profile

To delete a Fibre Channel profile, use the **delete fc-profile** command.

delete fc-profile *name*

Syntax Description

name	Fibre Channel profile name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a Fibre Channel profile:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete fc-profile fcp10
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-profile	
show fc-profile	

delete image

To delete an image, use the **delete image** command.

delete image {*name*} | { **type** { **adapter** | **server-bios** | **bmc** | **host-hba** | **host-hba-combined** | **host-hba-optionrom** | **host-nic** | **iom** | **raid-controller** | **switch-kernel** | **switch-software** | **system** | **unspecified** } | **version** *version* } +

Syntax Description

name	Image name.
type	Specifies image type.
adapter	Specifies an adapter image.
server-bios	Specifies the server BIOS image.
bmc	Specifies the BMC image.
host-hba	Specifies the host HBA image.
host-hba-combined	Specifie the combined host HBA image.
host-hba-optionrom	Specifies the host optional ROM image.
host-nic	Specifies the host NIC image.
iom	Specifies the I/O module image.
raid-controller	Specifies the RAID controller image.
switch-kernel	Specifies the switch kernel image.
switch-software	Specifies the switch software image.
system	Specifies the system image.
unspecified	Specifies an unspecified image.

version	Specifies the version number.
version	Version number.

Command Default None

Command Modes Firmware (/firmware)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete an image:

```
switch-A# scope firmware
switch-A /firmware # delete image serverImage10

switch-A /firmware* # commit-buffer
switch-A /firmware #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show image	
show package	

delete import-config

To delete an import configuration, use the **delete import-config** command.

delete import-config *name*

Syntax Description

name	Import configuration name.

Command Default None

Command Modes System (/system)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete an import configuration:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # delete import-config ic10
switch-A /system* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show import-config	
show managed-entity	

delete initiator

To delete an initiator, use the **delete initiator** command.

delete initiator *id*

Syntax Description

id	Initiator identification number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

WWN pool (/org/wwn-pool)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete an initiator:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope wwn-pool wwnp10
switch-A /org/wwn-pool # delete initiator init10

switch-A /org/wwn-pool* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/wwn-pool #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show initiator	
show wwn-pool	

delete interface

To delete an interface, use the **delete interface** command.

delete interface *slot-id port-id*

Syntax Description

slot-id	Slot identification number.
port-id	Port identification number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Switch under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/switch)

Switch under Ethernet server (/eth-server/switch)

Switch under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/switch)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete an interface:

```
switch-A#scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope fabric b
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric # delete interface 1 3
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric* # commit-buffer
switch /eth-uplink/fabric #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show vlan	

delete ipmi-access-profile

To delete an IPMI access profile, use the **delete ipmi-access-profile** command.

delete ipmi-access-profile *name*

Syntax Description

name	IPMI access profile name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete an IPMI access profile:

```
switch-A# scope org org300
switch-A /org # delete ipmi-access-profile ipmiap100
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show service-profile	
show ipmi-access-profile	

delete keyring

To delete a keyring, use the **delete keyring** command.

delete keyring *name*

Syntax Description

name	Keyring name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete a keyring:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security # delete keyring kr10

switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show keyring	
show trustpoint	

delete lan

To delete the LAN, use the **delete lan** command.

delete lan

Command Default None

Command Modes Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete the LAN:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy bp10
switch-A /org/boot-policy # delete lan

switch-A /org/boot-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-policy	
show lan	

delete local

To delete the local storage, use the **delete local** command.

delete local

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Storage (/org/boot-policy/storage)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete the local storage:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy bp10
switch-A /org/boot-policy # scope storage
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage # delete local

switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local	
show storage	

delete locale

To delete a locale, use the **delete locale** command.

delete locale *name*

Syntax Description

name	Locale name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Local user (/security/local-user)

Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a locale:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # delete locale dtoEngineering
switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show locale	
show role	

delete local-disk-config

To delete the local disk configuration, use the **delete local-disk-config** command.

delete local-disk-config

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete the local disk configuration:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # delete local-disk-config

switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-disk-config	
show local-disk-config-policy	

delete local-user

To delete a local user, use the **delete local-user** command.

delete local-user *name*

Syntax Description

name	Local user name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to delete a user account.

Examples This example shows how to delete a local user:

```
switch-B# scope security
switch-B /security # delete local-user lu1
switch-B /security* # commit-buffer
switch-B /security #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	
show remote-user	

delete mac-pool

To delete a MAC pool, use the **delete mac-pool** command.

delete mac-pool *name*

Syntax Description

name	MAC pool name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a MAC pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete mac-pool mp10

switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show server-pool	

delete mac-security

To delete MAC security, use the **delete mac-security** command.

delete mac-security

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Port profile (/eth-uplink/port-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to delete the MAC security policy.

Examples This example shows how to delete MAC security:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope port-profile pp10
switch-A /eth-uplink/port-profile # delete mac-security

switch-A /eth-uplink/port-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/port-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-security	
show port-profile	

delete member-port

To delete a member port, use the **delete member-port** command.

port channel configuration

delete member-port *slot-id port-id*

vsan configuration

delete member-port { **a** | **b** } *slot-id port-id*

Syntax Description

a	Specifies switch A.
b	Specifies switch B.
slot-id	Slot identification number. The range of valid values is 2 to 5.

port-id	Port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 40.

Command Default None

Command Modes Port channel (/eth-uplink/switch/port-channel)

VSAN (/fc-uplink/switch/vsan)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete a member port:

```
switch-A#scope fc-uplink
switch-A /fc-uplink # scope fabric a
switch-A /fc-uplink/fabric # scope vsan vs1
switch-A /fc-uplink/fabric/vsan # delete member-port a 3 3
switch-A /fc-uplink/fabric/vsan* # commit-buffer
switch-A /fc-uplink/fabric/vsan #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fc-uplink	
show port-channel	

delete memory

To delete memory, use the **delete memory** command.

delete memory

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete memory:

```
switch-A# scope org org99
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq100
switch-A /org/server-qual # delete memory
switch-A /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show server-qual	

delete org-ref

To delete an organization reference, use the **delete org-ref** command.

delete org-ref *name*

Syntax Description

name	Organization reference name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Locale (/security/locale)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete an organization reference:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope locale
switch-A /security/locale # delete org-ref marketing
switch-A /security/locale* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/locale #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show locale	
show org	

delete path

To delete the path, use the **delete path** command.

delete path { **primary | secondary** }

Syntax Description

primary	Specifies the primary path.
secondary	Specifies the secondary path.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

SAN image (/org/boot-policy/storage/san-image)

LAN (/org/boot-policy/lan)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete the path:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy bp10
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan # delete path primary
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show lan	
show storage	

delete pin-group

To delete the pin group, use the **delete pin-group** command.

delete pin-group *name*

Syntax Description

name	Pin group name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink)

Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete the pin group:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # delete pin-group pg10
switch-A /eth-uplink* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show pin-group	
show port-profile	

delete policy

To delete a policy, use the **delete policy** command.

callhome mode

delete policy { **equipment-degraded | equipment-inoperable | fru-problem | identity-unestablishable | thermal-problem | voltage-problem** }

flow control mode

delete policy *name*

Syntax Description

equipment-degraded	Specifies an equipment degraded policy.
equipment-inoperable	Specifies an equipment inoperable policy.
fru-problem	Specifies a field replaceable unit policy.
identity-unestablishable	Specifies an identity unestablishable policy.
power-problem	Specifies a power problem policy.

thermal-problem	Specifies a thermal problem policy.
voltage-problem	Specifies a voltage problem policy.
name	Policy name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Callhome (/monitoring/callhome)

Flow control (/eth-uplink/flow-control)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete a policy:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope flow-control

switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control # delete policy policy1
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show policy	
show stats-threshold-policy	

delete pooling-policy

To delete a pooling policy, use the **delete pooling-policy** command.

delete pooling-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Pooling policy name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a pooling policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # delete pooling-policy pp110
switch-A /org/pooling-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/pooling-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show pooling-policy	

delete port-channel

To delete a port channel, use the **delete port-channel** command.

delete port-channel *port-id*

Syntax Description

port-id	Port identification number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Fabric interconnect (/eth-uplink/fabric)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a port channel:

```
switch-A#scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope fabric b
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric # delete port-channel 10
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fabric	
show port-channel	

delete processor

To delete a processor, use the **delete processor** command.

delete processor

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a processor:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # delete processor
switch-A /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

delete qos-policy

To delete a QoS policy, use the **delete qos-policy** command.

delete qos-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	QoS policy name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete a QoS policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # delete qp1
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show qos-policy	
show vnic-egress-policy	

delete role

To delete a role, use the **delete role** command.

delete role *name*

Syntax Description

name	Role name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Local user (/security/local-user)

Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete a role:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope local-user appsUser
switch-A /security/local-user # delete role appsUser
switch-A /security/local-user* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/local-user #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	
show role	

delete scrub-policy

To delete a scrub policy, use the **delete scrub-policy** command.

delete scrub-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Scrub policy name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete a scrub policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete scrub-policy scrub101
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show qos-policy	
show scrub-policy	

delete server

To delete a server, use the **delete server** command.

delete server *chassis-id blade-id*

Syntax Description

chassis-id	Server identification number.
blade-id	Server identification number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Server pool (/org/server-pool)

RADIUS (/security/radius)

TACACS (/security/tacacs)

LDAP (/security/ldap)

VMware management (/system/vm-mgmt)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a server:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-pool spGroup10

switch-A /org/server-pool # delete server 1 1
switch-A /org/server-pool* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-pool #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show server	
show server-pool	

delete server-disc-policy

To delete a server discovery policy, use the **delete server-disc-policy** command.

delete server-disc-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Server discovery policy name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a server discovery policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org100
switch-A /org # delete server-disc-policy sdp100
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis-disc-policy	
show server-disc-policy	

delete server-pool

To delete a server pool, use the **delete server-pool** command.

delete server-pool *name*

Syntax Description

name	Server pool name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a server pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org100
switch-A /org # delete server-pool serverpool101
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show server-pool	

delete server-qual

To delete a server qualifier, use the **delete server-qual** command.

delete server-qual *name*

Syntax Description

name	Server qualifier name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a server qualifier:

```
switch-A#scope org org3
switch-A /org # delete server-qual sql10
switch-A /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show server-pool	
show server-qual	

delete storage

To delete storage, use the **delete storage** command.

delete storage

Command Default None

Command Modes Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete storage:

```
switch-A# scope org org200
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sQual220
switch-A /org/server-qual # delete storage
switch-A /org/server-qual* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

delete target

To delete a target, use the **delete target** command.

delete target { **a** | **b** | **dual** }

Syntax Description

a	Specifies switch A.
b	Specifies switch B.
dual	Specifies

Command Default None

Command Modes Pin group under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/pin-group)

Pin group under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/pin-group)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete a target:

```
switch-A# scope fc-uplink
switch-A /fc-uplink # scope pin-group pGroup10

switch-A /fc-uplink/pin-group # delete target a
switch-A /fc-uplink/pin-group* # commit-buffer
switch-A /fc-uplink/pin-group #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show pin-group	
show target	

delete trustpoint

To delete a trustpoint, use the **delete trustpoint** command.

delete trustpoint *name*

Syntax Description

name	Trustpoint name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete a trustpoint:

```
switch# scope security
switch /security # delete trustpoint tp10
```

```
switch /security* # commit-buffer
switch /security #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show authentication	
show trustpoint	

delete uuid-suffix-pool

To delete a UUID suffix pool, use the **delete uuid-suffix-pool** command.

delete uuid-suffix-pool *name*

Syntax Description

name	UUID suffix pool name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to delete a UUID suffix pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org100
switch-A /org # delete uuid-suffix-pool pool101
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show uuid-suffix-pool	

delete vhba

To delete a virtual HBA, use the **delete vhba** command.

delete vhba *name*

Syntax Description

name	Virtual HBA name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a virtual HBA:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # delete vhba vHBA10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vhba	
show vnic	

delete vlan

To delete a VLAN, use the **delete vlan** command.

delete vlan *name*

Syntax Description

name	VLAN name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a VLAN:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # delete vlan vlan1
switch-A /eth-uplink* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show vlan	

delete vnic

To delete a virtual NIC, use the **delete vnic** command.

delete vnic *name*

Syntax Description

name	Virtual NIC name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a virtual NIC:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # delete vnic vNIC10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vhba	
show vnic	

delete vnic-templ

To delete a virtual NIC template, use the **delete vnic-templ** command.

delete vnic-templ *name*

Syntax Description

name	Virtual NIC template name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a virtual NIC template:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete vnic-templ vnicT10
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/wwn-pool #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vhba-templ	
show vnic-templ	

delete vsan

To delete a VSAN, use the **delete vsan** command.

delete vsan *name*

Syntax Description

name	VSAN name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a VSAN:

```
switch-A# scope fc-uplink
switch-A /fc-uplink # delete vsan vs110
switch-A /fc-uplink* # commit-buffer
switch-A /fc-uplink #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show pin-group	
show vsan	

delete wwn-pool

To delete a WWN pool, use the **delete wwn-pool** command.

delete wwn-pool *name*

Syntax Description

name	WWN pool name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to delete a WWN pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # delete wwn-pool wwnP10
switch-A /org* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/wwn-pool #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show org	
show wwn-pool	

disable cimxml

To disable CIM XML services, use the **disable cimxml** command.

disable cimxml

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

CIM XML services are enabled.

Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to disable CIM XML services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # disable cimxml
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show dns	

disable http

To disable HTTP services, use the **disable http** command.

disable http

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default HTTP services are enabled.

Command Modes Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to disable HTTP services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # disable http
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show http	
show https	

disable https

To disable HTTPS services, use the **disable https** command.

disable https

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default HTTPS services are enabled.

Command Modes Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to disable HTTPS services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # disable https
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show https	
show ntp	

disable snmp

To disable SNMP services, use the **disable snmp** command.

disable snmp

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

SNMP services are enabled.

Command Modes

Monitoring (/monitoring)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to disable SNMP services:

```
switch-A#scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # disable snmp
switch-A /monitoring* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show snmp-trap	

Command	Description
show stats-collection-policy	

disable telnet-server

To disable TELNET server services, use the **disable telnet-server** command.

disable telnet-server

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default TELNET server services are enabled.

Command Modes Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to disable TELNET server services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # disable telnet-server
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ssh-server	
show telnet-server	

disassociate

To disassociate servers, use the **disassociate** command.

disassociate

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to disassociate servers:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # disassociate
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show server	
show service-profile	

download image

To download an image, use the **download image** command.

download image {**ftp:**| **scp:**| **sftp:**| **tftp:**}

Syntax Description

ftp:	Specifies FTP.
scp:	Specifies SCP.
sftp:	Specifies SFTP.
tftp:	Specifies TFTP.

Command Default None

Command Modes Firmware (/firmware)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to download an image:

```
switch-A# scope firmware
switch-A /firmware # download image
scp://user1@192.168.10.10/images/ucs-k9-bundle.1.0.0.988.gbin

switch-A /firmware* # commit-buffer
switch-A /firmware #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show image	
show package	

enable cimxml

To CIM (Common Information Model) XML services, use the **enable cimxml** command.

enable cimxml

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default CIM XML services are disabled.

Command Modes Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

Examples This example shows how to enable CIM XML services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # enable cimxml
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cimxml	

Command	Description
show dns	

enable core-export-target

To enable a core export target, use the **enable core-export-target** command.

enable core-export-target

Command Default Core export target services are disabled.

Command Modes System debug (/monitoring/sysdebug)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to enable a core export target:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope sysdebug
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug # enable core-export-target
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cores	
show core-export-target	

enable http

To enable HTTP services, use the **enable http** command.

enable http

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default HTTP services are disabled.

Command Modes Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

Examples

This example shows how to enable HTTP services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # enable http
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show http	

enable https

To enable HTTPS services, use the **enable https** command.

enable https

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

HTTPS services are disabled.

Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

Examples

This example shows how to enable HTTPS services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # enable https
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show https	

enable snmp

To enable SNMP services, use the **enable snmp** command.

enable snmp

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

SNMP services are disabled.

Command Modes

Monitoring (/monitoring)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

Examples

This example shows how to enable SNMP services:

```
switch-A#scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # enable snmp
switch-A /monitoring* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show snmp-trap	

enable telnet-server

To enable TELNET server services, use the **enable telnet-server** command.

enable telnet-server

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default TELNET server services are disabled.

Command Modes Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

Examples This example shows how to enable TELNET server services:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # enable telnet-server
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ssh-server	
show telnet-server	

enter adapter

To enter the adapter, use the **enter adapter** command.

enter adapter

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to enter adapter capacity qualification. In this qualification, you can create and delete capacity qualifications. Use the **exit** command to exit adapter.

If you are entering an adapter for the first time, once you have entered you will need to execute the **commit-buffer** command.

Examples This example shows how to enter the adapter:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # enter adapter
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show adapter	
show cap-qual	

enter chassis

To enter a chassis, use the **enter chassis** command.

enter chassis *min-chassis-id max-chassis-id*

Syntax Description

min-chassis-id	Minimum chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 255.
max-chassis-id	Maximum chassis identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 255.

Command Default None

Command Modes Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enter slot capacity qualification. In this qualification, you can create and delete capacity qualifications. Use the **exit** command to exit the chassis.

If you are entering a chassis for the first time, once you have entered you will need to execute the **commit-buffer** command.

Examples

This example shows how to enter a chassis:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # enter chassis 1 1
switch-A /org/server-qual/chassis* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/chassis #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cap-qual	
show chassis	

enter memory

To enter memory, use the **enter memory** command.

enter memory

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enter memory and set memory property values. Use the **exit** command to exit memory.

If you are entering memory for the first time, once you have entered you will need to execute the **commit-buffer** command.

Examples This example shows how to enter memory:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # enter memory
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show detail	
show memory	

enter processor

To enter the processor, use the **enter processor** command.

enter processor

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to enter the processor and set processor property values. Use the **exit** command to exit the processor.

If you are entering memory for the first time, once you have entered you will need to execute the **commit-buffer** command.

Examples This example shows how to enter the processor:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # enter processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

enter storage

To enter storage, use the **enter storage** command.

enter storage

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)

Server qualification (/org/server-qual)

Boot definition (/org/service-profile/boot-def)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enter storage and set storage property values. Use the **exit** command to exit storage.

If you are entering storage for the first time, once you have entered you will need to execute the **commit-buffer** command.

Examples

The following example shows how to enter storage:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # enter storage
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show detail	
show storage	

power

To power up or down, use the **power** command.

power

power { **up** | **down** }

Syntax Description

up	Specifies power up.
down	Specifies power down.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to power up:

```
switch-A# scope org org10a
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10a
switch-A /org/service-profile # power down
```

reboot

To reboot, use the **reboot** command.

reboot

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to reboot:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # reboot
```

recommission chassis

To recommission a chassis, use the **recommission chassis** command.

recommission chassis *vendor model serial-num*

Syntax Description

vendor	Vendor.
model	Model.
serial-num	Serial number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to recommission a chassis:

```
switch-A# recommission chassis "Cisco Systems Inc" "Cisco UCS 5108" FOX1252GNNN
switch-A* # commit-buffer
switch-A #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show slot	

remove privilege

To remove privileges, use the **remove privilege** command.

remove privilege { **aaa** | **admin** | **ext-lan-config** | **ext-lan-policy** | **ext-lan-qos** | **ext-lan-security** | **ext-san-config** | **ext-san-policy** | **ext-san-qos** | **ext-san-security** | **fault** | **service-profile-config** | **service-profile-config-policy** | **service-profile-network** | **service-profile-network-policy** | **service-profile-qos** | **service-profile-qos-policy** | **service-profile-security** | **service-profile-security-policy** | **service-profile-server** | **service-profile-server-policy** | **service-profile-storage** | **service-profile-storage-policy** | **operations** | **server-equipment** | **server-maintenance** | **server-policy** | **server-security** | **pod-config** | **pod-policy** | **pod-qos** | **pod-security** | **read-only** } +

Syntax Description

aaa	Specifies AAA privileges.
admin	Specifies admin privileges.
ext-lan-config	Specifies external LAN configuration priveleges.
ext-lan-policy	Specifies external LAN policy privileges.
ext-lan-qos	Specifies external LAN QoS privileges.
ext-lan-security	Specifies external LAN security privileges.
ext-san-config	Specifies external SAN configuration privileges.
ext-san-policy	Specifies external SAN policy privileges.
ext-san-qos	Specifies external SAN QoS privileges.
ext-san-security	Specifies external SAN security privileges.
fault	Specifies fault privileges.
service-profile-config	Specifies service profile configuration privileges.
service-profile-config-policy	Specifies service profile configuration policy privileges.
service-profile-network	Specifies service profile network privileges.
service-profile-network-policy	Specifies service profile network policy privileges.
service-profile-qos	Specifies service profile QoS privileges.
service-profile-qos-policy	Specifies service profile QoS policy privileges.
service-profile-security	Specifies service profile security privileges.
service-profile-security-policy	Specifies service profile security policy privileges.

service-profile-server	Specifies service profile server privileges.
service-profile-server-policy	Specifies service profile server policy privileges.
service-profile-storage	Specifies service profile storage privileges.
service-profile-storage-policy	Specifies service profile storage policy privileges.
operations	Specifies operations privileges.
server-equipment	Specifies server equipment privileges.
server-maintenance	Specifies server maintenance privileges.
server-policy	Specifies server policy privileges.
server-security	Specifies server security privileges.
pod-config	Specifies pod configuration privileges.
pod-policy	Specifies pod policy privileges.
pod-qos	Specifies pod QoS privileges.
pod-security	Specifies pod security privileges.
read-only	Specifies read-only privileges.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Role (/security/role)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to remove privileges:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope role serverAdmin
switch-A /security/role # remove privilege server-policy
switch-A /security/role* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/role #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	

Command	Description
show role	

remove server

To remove a server, use the **remove server** command.

remove server *slot*

Syntax Description

slot	Slot number. The range of valid values is 1 to 255.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to remove a server:

```
switch-A# remove server 1/1
switch-A* # commit-buffer
switch-A #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show iom	
show server	

reset

To reset, use the **reset** command.

logcontrol, bmc, and iom mode

reset

server and service profile mode

reset { **hard-reset-immediate** | **hard-reset-wait** }

Syntax Description

hard-reset-immediate
hard-reset-wait

Command Default None

Command Modes

Logcontrol (/monitoring/sysdebug/logcontrol)

BMC (/chassis/server/bmc)

Server (/chassis/server)

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

IO module (/chassis/iom)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples The following example shows how to reset:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1
switch-A /chassis # scope iom 1/1
switch-A /chassis/iom # reset
switch-A /chassis/iom* # commit-buffer
switch-A /chassis/iom #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show server	

reset-cmos

To reset the CMOS, use the **reset-cmos** command.

reset-cmos

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Server (/chassis/server)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to reset CMOS:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1
switch-A /chassis # scope server 1
switch-A /chassis/server # reset cmos
switch-A /chassis/server* # commit-buffer
switch-A /chassis/server #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cpu	
show firmware	

scope adapter

To enter adapter mode, use the **scope adapter** command.

scope adapter *chassis/slot/adapter*

Syntax Description

chassis/slot/id	Adapter location.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter adapter mode:

```
scope adapter 1/1/1
switch /chassis/server/adapter #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show iom	

scope backup

To enter backup mode, use the **scope backup** command.

scope backup *name*

Syntax Description

name	Host name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

System (/system)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter backup mode:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # scope backup backUpFDrive
switch-A /system #* commit-buffer
switch-A /system #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show backup	
show import-config	

scope block

To enter block mode, use the **scope block** command.

scope block *from to*

Syntax Description

from	From value.
to	To value.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

IP pool (/org/ip-pool)

WWN pool (/org/wwn-pool)

UUID suffix pool (/org/uuid-suffix-pool)

MAC pool (/org/mac-pool)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter block mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope ip-pool ipp10
switch-A /org/ip-pool # scope block 209.165.200.225
 209.165.200.235
switch-A /org/ip-pool #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip-pool	
show mac-pool	

scope bmc

To enter bmc mode, use the **scope bmc** command.

scope bmc

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Server (/chassis/server)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter bmc mode:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1
switch-A /chassis # scope server 1/1
switch-A /chassis/server # scope bmc
switch-A /chassis/server/bmc #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show bmc	
show raid-controller	

scope boot-definition

To enter boot definition mode, use the **scope boot-definition** command.

scope boot-definition

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter boot definition mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp3a
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope boot-definition
switch-A /org/service-profile/boot-definition #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-definition	
show lan	

scope boot-policy

To enter boot-policy mode, use the **scope boot-policy** command.

scope boot-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Boot policy name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter boot-policy mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy
switch-A /org/boot-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-policy	
show qos-policy	

scope capability

To enter capability mode, use the **scope capability** command.

scope capability

Command Default

None

Command Modes

System (/system)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter capability mode:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # scope capability
switch-A /system/capability #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show version	

scope cap-qual

To enter capacity qualification mode, use the **scope cap-qual** command.

scope cap-qual { **fcoe | non-virtualized-eth-if | non-virtualized-fc-if | path-encap-consolidated | path-encap-virtual | protected-eth-if | protected-fc-if | protected-fcoe | virtualized-eth-if | virtualized-fc-if | virtualized-scsi-if** }

Syntax Description

fcoe	Specifies Fibre Channel over Ethernet.
non-virtualized-eth-if	Specifies a non-virtualized Ethernet interface.
non-virtualized-fc-if	Specifies a non-virtualized Fibre Channel interface.
path-encap-consolidated	Specifies a consolidated encapsulated path.
path-encap-virtual	Specifies a virtual encapsulated path.
protected-eth-if	Specifies a protected Ethernet interface.
protected-fc-if	Specifies a protected Fibre Channel interface.
protected-fcoe	Specifies a protected Fibre Channel over Ethernet interface.
virtualized-eth-if	Specifies a virtualized Ethernet interface.
virtualized-fc-if	Specifies a virtualized Fibre Channel interface.
virtualized-scsi-if	Specifies a virtualized SCSI interface.

Command Default None

Command Modes Adapter (/org/server-qual/adapter)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to enter capacity qualification mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope adapter

switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter # scope cap-qual fcoe
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show adapter	
show cap-qual	

scope chassis

To enter chassis mode, use the **scope chassis** command.

scope chassis *chassis-id*

Syntax Description

id	Chassis identification number.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to enter chassis mode:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1
switch-A /chassis #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show slot	

scope chassis-disc-policy

To enter chassis discovery policy mode, use the **scope chassis-disc-policy** command.

scope chassis-disc-policy

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to enter chassis discovery policy mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org30
switch-A /org # scope chassis-disc-policy
switch-A /org/chassis-disc-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis-disc-policy	
show org	

scope eth-classified

To enter eth-classified mode, use the **scope eth-classified** command.

scope eth-classified { **best-effort | bronze | gold | platinum | silver** }

Syntax Description

best-effort	Specifies
bronze	Specifies bronze classified mode.
gold	Specifies gold classified mode.
platinum	Specifies platinum classified mode.
silver	Specifies silver classified mode.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

QoS (/eth-server/qos)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Enters Ethernet server QoS Ethernet classified mode for the specified system class.

Examples

The following example shows how to enter eth-classified mode:

```
switch-A# eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope qos
switch-A /eth-server/qos # scope eth-classified
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-best-effort	
show eth-classified	

scope eth-server

To enter eth-server mode, use the **scope eth-server** command.

scope eth-server

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples This example shows how to enter eth-server mode:

```
switch-A#scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show server	

scope eth-uplink

To enter eth-uplink mode, use the **scope eth-uplink** command.

scope eth-uplink

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples This example shows how to enter eth-uplink mode:

```
switch-A#scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-uplink	
show port-profile	

scope fc-uplink

To enter fc-uplink mode, use the **scope fc-uplink** command.

scope fc-uplink

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples This example shows how to enter fc-uplink mode:

```
switch-A# scope fc-uplink
switch-A /fc-uplink #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show vlan	

scope firmware

To enter firmware mode, use the **scope firmware** command.

scope firmware

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples This example shows how to enter firmware mode:

```
switch-A# scope firmware
switch-A /firmware #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show firmware	
show version	

scope flow-control

To enter flow control mode, use the **scope flow-control** command.

scope flow-control

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples

This example shows how to enter flow control mode:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope flow-control
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show policy	
show port-profile	

scope import-config

To enter import configuration mode, use the **scope import-config** command.

scope import-config *name*

Syntax Description

name	Import configuration name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

System (/system)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter import configuration mode:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system # scope import-config ic10
switch-A /system/import-config #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show import-config	
show managed-entity	

scope iom

To enter iom mode, use the **scope iom** command.

chassis mode

scope iom { *id* | **a**| **b**}*id*

capability mode

scope iom *vendor model hw-rev*

Syntax Description

id	Module identification number.
a	Specifies switch A.
b	Specifies switch B.
vendor	Vendor name.
model	Model number.
hw-rev	Hardware revision.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Chassis (/chassis)

Capability (/system/capability)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter iom mode:

```
switch-A# scope chassis
switch-A /chassis # scope iom 1
switch-A /chassis/iom #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show iom	
show slot	

scope ipmi-access-profile

To enter IPMI access profile mode, use the **scope ipmi-access-profile** command.

scope ipmi-access-profile *name*

Syntax Description

name	Access profile name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to enter IPMI access profile mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope ipmi-access-profile ipmiAP10

switch-A /org/ipmi-access-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show epuser	
show ipmi-access-profile	

scope ldap

To enter LDAP mode, use the **scope ldap** command.

scope ldap

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes LDAP (/security/ldap)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples This example shows how to enter LDAP mode:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show tacacs	

scope locale

To enter locale mode, use the **scope locale** command.

scope locale *name*

Syntax Description

name	Locale name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to enter locale mode:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope locale
switch-A /security/locale #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show locale	
show remote-user	

scope monitoring

To enter monitoring mode, use the **scope monitoring** command.

scope monitoring

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples This example shows how to enter monitoring mode:

```
switch-A#scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show callhome	
show syslog	

scope org

To enter org mode, use the **scope org** command.

scope org *name*

Syntax Description

name	Organization name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter org mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org100
switch-A /org #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show org	

scope port-channel

To enter port channel mode, use the **scope port-channel** command.

scope port-channel *id*

Syntax Description

id	Port identification number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Fabric interconnect (/eth-uplink/fabric)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter port channel mode:

```
switch-A#scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope fabric b
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric # scope port-channel 10
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric/port-channel #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show switch	
show port-channel	

scope qos

To enter QoS mode, use the **scope qos** command.

scope qos

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Ethernet server (/eth-server)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples

This example shows how to enter QoS mode:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope qos
switch-A /eth-server/qos #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-best-effort	
show eth-classified	

scope radius

To enter radius mode, use the **scope radius** command.

scope radius

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples

This example shows how to enter radius mode:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope radius
switch-A /security /radius #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show radius	

scope role

To enter role mode, use the **scope role** command.

scope role *name*

Syntax Description

name	Role name.

Command Default None

Command Modes Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to enter role mode:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope role admin
switch-A /security #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	
show role	

scope security

To enter security mode, use the **scope security** command.

scope security

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples This example shows how to enter security mode:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show tacacs	

scope server

To enter server mode, use the **scope server** command.

scope server {*name*| **dynamic-uuid**}

Syntax Description

name	Server name.
dynamic-uuid	Specifies the unique server identity.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to enter server mode:

```
switch-A# scope server 1/1
switch-A /chassis/server #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show server adapter	
show server identity	

scope server-qual

To enter server-qual mode, use the **scope server-qual** command.

scope server-qual *name*

Syntax Description

name	Server qualifier name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter server-qual mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal1
switch-A /org/server-qual #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show server-pool	
show server-qual	

scope services

To enter services mode, use the **scope services** command.

scope services

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples This example shows how to enter services mode:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show dns	

scope system

To enter system mode, use the **scope system** command.

scope system

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples This example shows how to enter system mode:

```
switch-A# scope system
switch-A /system #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fabric	
show version	

scope tacacs

To enter TACACS mode, use the **scope tacacs** command.

scope tacacs

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

You do not have to enter this mode with a managed object.

Examples

This example shows how to enter TACACS mode:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope tacacs
switch-A /security/tacacs #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show radius	
show ttacacs	

scope vhba

To enter virtual HBA mode, use the **scope vhba** command.

scope vhba *name*

Syntax Description

name	Virtual HBA name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter virtual HBA mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org # scope vhba vHBA10
switch-A /org/vhba #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show service-profile	
show vhba	

scope vhba-templ

To enter virtual HBA template mode, use the **scope vhba-templ** command.

scope vhba-templ

scope vhba-templ *name*

Syntax Description

name	Virtual HBA template name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter virtual HBA template mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope vhba-templ vhbaT10
switch-A /org/vhba-templ #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fc-if	
show vhba-templ	

scope vnic

To enter virtual NIC mode, use the **scope vnic** command.

scope vnic *name*

Syntax Description

name	Virtual NIC name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter virtual NIC mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org # scope vnic vNIC10
switch-A /org/vnic #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show service-profile	
show vnic	

scope vnic-templ

To enter virtual NIC template mode, use the **scope vnic-templ** command.

scope vnic-templ *name*

Syntax Description

name	Virtual NIC template name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter virtual NIC template mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope vnic-templ vnicT10
switch-A /org/vnic-templ #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-if	
show vnic-templ	

scope wwn-pool

To enter WWN pool mode, use the **scope wwn-pool** command.

scope wwn-pool *name*

Syntax Description

name	WWN pool name.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Organization (/org)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to enter WWN pool mode:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope wwn-pool wwnP10
switch-A /org/wwn-pool #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show initiator	
show org	

set action

To set action, use the **set action** command.

chassis-disc-policy mode

set action { **1-link | 2-link | 4-link** }

import-config mode

set action { **merge | replace** }

server-disc-policy mode

set action { **diag | immediate | user-acknowledged** }

Syntax Description

1-link	Specifies one uplink.
2-link	Specifies two uplinks.
4-link	Specifies four uplinks.

merge	Specifies merge.
replace	Specifies replace.
diag	Specifies diagnostic.
immediate	Specifies immediate.
user-acknowledged	Specifies user acknowledged.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Chassis discovery policy (/org/chassis-disc-policy)

Import configuration (/system/import-config)

Server discovery policy /org/server-disc-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command in chassis-disc-policy mode to specify the number of links to the switch that the chassis must have to be discovered.

Examples

This example shows how to set action:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org/chassis-disc-policy # scope chassis-disc-policy cdp10

switch-A /org/chassis-disc-policy # set action 4-link
switch-A /org/chassis-disc-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/chassis-dis-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show chassis	
show chassis-disc-policy	

set adaptor-profile

To set an adaptor profile, use the **set adaptor-profile** command.

set adaptor-profile *name*

Syntax Description

name	Adapter profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Hypervisor connection (/org/service-profile/hv-conn)

Dynamic connection policy (/org/dynamic-conn-policy)

Virtual HBA (/org/service-profile/vhba)

Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Use this command to associate the specified profile with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

Examples

This example shows how to set an adapter profile:

```
switch-A# scope org org30a
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope vnic
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic # set adaptor-profile 20a
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vhba	
show vnic	

set adminstate

To set the administration state, use the **set adminstate** command.

set adminstate { **disabled | enabled** }

Syntax Description

disabled	Specifies administration state enabled.
enabled	Specifies administration state disabled.

Command Default None

Command Modes Ethernet classified (/eth-server/qos/eth-classified)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to set the administration state:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope qos
switch-A /eth-server/qos # scope eth-classified silver
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified # set adminstate enabled
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-best-effort	
show eth-classified	

set agent-policy

To set the agent policy, use the **set agent-policy** command.

set agent-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Agent policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to associate the specified agent policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

Examples This example shows how to set the agent policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10
switch-A /org/service-profile # set agent-policy agentP10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show association	
show service-profile	

set arch

To set processor architecture (arch), use the **set arch** command.

set arch { **dual-core-opteron** | **intel-p4-c** | **opteron** | **pentium-4** | **turion-64** | **xeon** | **xeon-mp** | **any** }

Syntax Description

dual-core-opteron	Specifies the dual-core Opteron processor.
intel-p4-c	Specifies the Intel P4 C processor.
opteron	Specifies the Opteron processor.
pentium-4	Specifies the Pentium 4 processor.
turion-64	Specifies the Turion 4 processor.
xeon	Specifies the Xeon processor.
xeon-mp	Specifies the Xeon MP processor.
any	Specifies any processor.

Command Default None

Command Modes Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set processor architecture:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set arch xeon-mp
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

set attribute

To set an attribute, use the **set attribute** command.

set attribute *attribute*

Syntax Description

attribute	Attribute name. The range of valid values is 1 to 63.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

LDAP (/security/ldap)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to restrict database searches to records that contain the specified attribute.

Examples

This example shows how to set an attribute:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # set attribute name
```

```
switch-A /security/ldap* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show tacacs	

set authentication console

To set up the authentication console, use the **set authentication console** command.

set authentication console { **ldap | local | radius | tacacs** }

Syntax Description

ldap	Specifies an LDAP authentication console.
local	Specifies a local authentication console.
radius	Specifies a RADIUS authentication console.
tacacs	Specifies a TACACS authentication console.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set up the authentication console:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # set authentication console ldap

switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show authentication	
show ldap	

set authentication default

To set an authentication default, use the **set authentication default** command.

set authentication default { **ldap | local | radius | tacacs** }

Syntax Description

ldap	Specifies an LDAP authentication console.
local	Specifies a local authentication console.
radius	Specifies a RADIUS authentication console.
tacacs	Specifies a TACACS authentication console.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Security (/security)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set an authentication default:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # set authentication default ldap

switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show authentication	
show ldap	

set authport

To set up an authentication port, use the **set authport** command.

set authport *id*

Syntax Description

id	Authentication port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 65535.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Server (/security/radius/server)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the port used to communicate with a RADIUS server.

Examples

This example shows how to set up an authentication port:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope radius
switch-A /security/radius # scope server s100
switch-A /security/radius/server # set authport 100
switch-A /security/radius/server* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/radius/server #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show radius	

set basedn

To set up a distinguished name, use the **set basedn** command.

set basedn *name*

Syntax Description

name	Distinguished name. The range of valid values is 1 to 127.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

LDAP (/security/ldap)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to restrict database searches to records that contain the specified distinguished name.

Examples

This example shows how to set up a distinguished name:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # set basedn ldap
switch-A /security/ldap* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show tacacs	

set blocksize

To set the block size, use the **set blocksize** command.

set blocksize { *blocksize* | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

blocksize	Storage block size. The range of valid values is 0 to 4294967295.
unspecified	Specifies an unspecified block size.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Storage (/org/server-qual/storage)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the block size:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
```

```
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope storage
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage # set blocksize 1000
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

set boot-policy

To set the boot policy, use the **set boot-policy** command.

set boot-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Boot policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate the specified boot policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

Examples

This example shows how to set the boot policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10
switch-A /org/service-profile # set boot-policy bootP10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show association	
show boot-definition	

set cimxml port

To set up a CIM (Common Information Model) XML port, use the **set cimxml port** command.

set cimxml port *port*

Syntax Description

port	Port number. The range of valid values is 1 to 65535.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set up a CIM XML port:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # set cimxml port 10
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show dns	

set clock

To set the memory clock speed, use the **set clock** command.

set clock {*number* | **unspec**}

Syntax Description

number	Memory clock speed, in seconds. The range of valid values is 1 to 65535.
unspec	Specifies unspecified speed.

Command Default None

Command Modes Memory (/org/server-qual/memory)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to set the memory clock speed:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope memory
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory # set clock 10
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

set cos

To set up CoS (Class of Service), use the **set cos** command.

set cos { *cos* | **any** }

Syntax Description

cos	Class of Service. The range of valid values is 0 to 6.
any	Specifies any level of CoS.

Command Default None

Command Modes Ethernet classified (/eth-server/cos/eth-classified)

Fibre Channel default (/eth-server/cos/fc-default)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to restrict the passage of traffic. A higher value indicates more important traffic. Setting CoS at 6 specifies the most important traffic.

Examples This example shows how to set up CoS:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope cos
switch-A /eth-server/qos # scope eth-classified
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified # set cos 6
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-best-effort	
show eth-classified	

set descr

To set a description, use the **set descr** command.

set descr *description*

Syntax Description

description	Description. The range of valid values is 1 to 256.

Command Default None

Command Modes Backup (/system/backup)

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet server (/eth-server/stats-threshold-policy)

Virtual NIC template (/org/vnic-templ)

Statistics threshold policy under organization (/org/stats-threshold-policy)

MAC pool (/org/mac-pool)

Partition (/org/local-disk-config/partition)

Import configuration (/system/import-config)

Pooling policy (/org/pooling-policy)

VMM provider (/system/vm-mgmt/vmm-provider)

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

UUID suffix pool (/org/uuid-suffix-pool)

Pin group under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/pin-group)

Fibre Channel profile (/org/fc-profile)

SoL (/org/service-profile/sol)

IP pool (/org/ip-pool)

Ethernet profile (/org/eth-profile)

Statistics threshold policy under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

Server discovery policy (/org/server-disc-policy)

Pin group under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/pin-group)

PSU policy (/org/psu-policy)

Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)

Statistics threshold policy under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/stats-threshold-policy)

Local disk configuration under organization (/org/local-disk-config)

Virtual HBA template (/org/vhba-templ)

Firmware management pack (/org/fw-mgmt-pack)

Initiator (/org/wwn-pool/initiator)

Boot definition (/org/service-profile/boot-def)

Chassis discovery policy under organization (/org/chassis-disc-policy)

Automatic configuration policy (/org/autoconfig-policy)

SoL policy (/org/sol-policy)

Scrub policy (/org/scrub-policy)

Local disk configuration under service profile (/org/service-profile/local-disk-config)

Firmware host pack under organization (/org/fw-host-pack)

Port profile (/eth-uplink/port-profile)

WWN pool (/org/wwn-pool)

Server inherit policy under organization (/org/server-inherit-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

If your description includes spaces, special characters, or punctuation, you must begin and end your description with quotation marks. The quotation marks will not appear in the description field of any show command output

Examples

This example shows how to set a description:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy boot100
switch-A /org/boot-policy # set descr bootOnce
switch-A /org/boot-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-policy	
show detail	

set disk-scrub

To set disk scrub, use the **set disk-scrub** command.

set disk-scrub { **no** | **yes** }

Syntax Description

no	Specifies no scrub.
yes	Specifies scrub.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Scrub policy (/org/scrub-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set disk scrub:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope scrub-policy scrub101
switch-A /org/scrub-policy # set disk-scrub yes
switch-A /org/scrub-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/scrub-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show server-inherit-policy	
show scrub-policy	

set email

To set up email, use the **set email** command.

set email *email*

Syntax Description

email	Email address. Specify in the format <name>@<domain name>.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Callhome (/monitoring/callhome)

Local user (/security/local-user)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set up customer contact email.

Examples

This example shows how to set up email:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope callhome
switch-A /monitoring/callhome # set email foo@foo.com
switch-A /monitoring/callhome* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/callhome #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show callhome	
show event	

set expiration

To set the expiration date, use the **set expiration** command.

set expiration { **never** | { **apr | aug | dec | feb | jan | jul | jun | mar | may | nov | oct | sep** } *day year* }

Syntax Description

never	Specifies
apr	Specifies April.
aug	Specifies August.
dec	Specifies December.

feb	Specifies February.
jan	Specifies January.
jul	Specifies July.
jun	Specifies June.
mar	Specifies March.
may	Specifies May.
nov	Specifies November.
oct	Specifies October.
sep	Specifies September.
day	Day.
year	Year.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Local user (/security/local-user)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the date the user account expires.

Examples

This example shows how to set the expiration date:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope local-user lu1
switch-A /security/local-user # set expiration 30 nov

switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	
show remote-user	

set filter

To set up a filter, use the **set filter** command.

set filter *name*

Syntax Description

name	Filter name. The range of valid values is 1 to 63.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

LDAP (/security/ldap)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to restrict database searches to records that contain the specified filter.

Examples

This example shows how to set up a filter:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # set filter domainNames
switch-A /security/ldap* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show tacacs	

set firstname

To set the first name, use the **set firstname** command.

set firstname *name*

Syntax Description

name	First name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Local user (/security/local-user)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to set the first name:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope local-user lu1
switch-A /security/local-user # set firstname bob
switch-A /security/local-user* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/local-user #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	
show remote-user	

set flow-control-policy

To set up a flow control policy, use the **set flow-control-policy** command.

set flow-control-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Flow control policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Port channel (/eth-uplink/fabric/port-channel)

Interface (/eth-uplink/fabric/interface)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to set up a flow control policy:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope fabric b
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric # scope interface 1 2
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric/interface # set flow-control-policy fcp110
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric/interface* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/fabric/interface #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show port-channel	

set host-fw-policy

To set the host firmware policy, use the **set host-fw-policy** command.

set host-fw-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Host firmware policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to associate the specified host firmware policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

Examples This example shows how to set the host firmware policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10
switch-A /org/service-profile # set host-fw-policy hostFP10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show assoc	
show service-profile	

set http port

To set up an HTTP port, use the **set http port** command.

set http port *port*

Syntax Description

port	Port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 65535.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

Examples

This example shows how to set up an HTTP port:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # set http port 100
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show http	

set https keyring

To set up an HTTPS keyring, use the **set https keyring** command.

set https keyring *keyring*

Syntax Description

keyring	Keyring name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

When the HTTPS keyring is modified using the set https keyring command, all current HTTP and HTTPS sessions will be closed without any warning.

Examples

This example shows how to set up an HTTPS keyring:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # set https keyring kr100
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show http	
show keyring	

set https port

To set up an HTTPS port, use the **set https port** command.

set https port *port*

Syntax Description

port	Port identification number. The range of valid values is 1 to 65535.

Command Default None

Command Modes Services (/system/services)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

Examples This example shows how to set up an HTTP port:

```
switch-A#scope system
switch-A /system # scope services
switch-A /system/services # set https port 200
switch-A /system/services* # commit-buffer
switch-A /system/services #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cimxml	
show http	

set ipmi-access-profile

To set the IPMI access profile, use the **set ipmi-access-profile** command.

set ipmi-access-profile *name*

Syntax Description

name	IPMI access profile name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to associate the specified IPMI access profile with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

Examples This example shows how to set the IPMI access profile:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10
switch-A /org/service-profile # set ipmi-access-profile iaP10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show association	
show service-profile	

set key

To set up a key, use the **set key** command.

set key

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Server under TACACS (/security/tacacs/server)

Server under LDAP (/security/ldap/server)

Server under RADIUS (/security/radius/server)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines When you execute **set key**, the prompt **Enter the key:** appears on the command line. When you enter the key at the prompt and then press Enter, the prompt **Confirm the key:** appears. Confirm the key and then press Enter again. The key is set.

Examples This example shows how to set up a key:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # scope server s100
```

```
switch-A /security/ldap/server # set key
Enter the key:
Confirm the key:
switch-A /security/ldap/server* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap/server #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show server	

set lastname

To set the user name last name, use the **set lastname** command.

set lastname *name*

Syntax Description

name	Last name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Local user (/security/local-user)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the user name last name:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope local-user lu1
switch-A /security/local-user # set lastname foo
switch-A /security/local-user* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/local-user #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	
show remote-user	

set local-disk-policy

To set the local disk policy, use the **set local-disk-policy** command.

set local-disk-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Local disk policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate the specified local disk policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

Examples

This example shows how to set the local disk policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10
switch-A /org/service-profile # set local-disk-policy ldiskP10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show association	
show service-profile	

set lun

To set a LUN name, use the **set lun** command.

set lun *name*

Syntax Description

name	LUN name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes SAN image path (/org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to set a LUN name:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy bp10a
switch-A /org/boot-policy # scope storage
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage # scope san-image primary
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image # scope path primary
switch-A /org/service-profile/storage/san-image/path # set lun lun100
switch-A /org/service-profile/path* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/path #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show path	
show storage	

set maxcap

To set the maximum capacity, use the **set maxcap** command.

set maxcap { *max-cap* | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

max-cap	Maximum capacity. The range of valid values is 0 to 9223372036854775807.
unspecified	Specifies unspecified capacity.

Command Default None

Command Modes Storage (/org/server-qual/storage)

Memory (/org/server-qual/memory)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the maximum capacity of the memory array.

Examples

This example shows how to set the maximum capacity:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq3
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope storage
switch-A /org/service-qual/storage # set maxcap 10000000
switch-A /org/service-qual/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-qual/storage #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

set maxcores

To set the maximum number of cores, use the **set maxcores** command.

set maxcores { *max-cores* | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

max-cores	Maximum number of cores. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
unspecified	Specifies an unspecified number of cores.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the maximum number of processor cores.

Examples This example shows how to set the maximum number of cores:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set maxcores 100
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

set maximum

To set the maximum, use the **set maximum** command.

set maximum { *maximum* | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

maximum	Maximum
unspecified	Specifies unspecified maximum.

Command Default None

Command Modes Capacity qualification (/org/server-qual/adapter/cap-qual)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to specify the maximum capacity for the selected adapter type.

Examples This example shows how to set the maximum:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq100
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope adapter
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter # scope cap-qual fcoe
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter/cap-qual # set maximum 100
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter/cap-qual # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/adapter/cap-qual #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show adapter	
show cap-qual	

set maxprocs

To set the maximum number of processors, use the **set maxprocs** command.

set maxprocs { *maxprocs* | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

max-procs	Maximum number of processors. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
unspecified	Specifies an unspecified number of processors.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the maximum number of processors:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set maxprocs 10
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

set maxthreads

To set the maximum number of threads, use the **set maxthreads** command.

set maxthreads { *maxthreads* | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

max-threads	Maximum number of threads. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
unspecified	Specifies an unspecified number of threads.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the maximum number of threads:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set maxthreads 10
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

set mgmt-fw-policy

To set the management firmware policy, use the **set mgmt-fw-policy** command.

set mgmt-fw-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Management firmware policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate the specified management firmware policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

Examples

This example shows how to set the management firmware policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile servProf10
switch-A /org/service-profile # set mgmt-fw-policy mfwP10
switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show association	
show service-profile	

set mincap

To set the minimum capacity, use the **set mincap** command.

set mincap { *mincap* | **unspec** }

Syntax Description

min-cap	Maximum capacity. The range of valid values is 0 to 9223372036854775807.
unspecified	Specifies unspecified capacity.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Storage (/org/server-qual/storage)

Memory (/org/server-qual/memory)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to specify the minimum capacity of the memory array.

Examples This example shows how to set the minimum capacity:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq3
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope storage
switch-A /org/service-qual/storage # set mincap 1000000
switch-A /org/service-qual/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-qual/storage #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

set mincores

To set the minimum number of cores, use the **set mincores** command.

set mincores { *mincores* | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

min-cores	Minimum number of cores. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
unspecified	Specifies an unspecified number of cores.

Command Default None

Command Modes Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to specify the minimum number of processor cores.

Examples This example shows how to set the minimum number of cores:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set mincores 2
```

```
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

set minprocs

To set the minimum number of processors, use the **set minprocs** command.

set minprocs { *min-procs* | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

min-procs	Minimum number of processors. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
unspecified	Specifies an unspecified number of processors.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the maximum number of processors:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set minprocs 1
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

set minthreads

To set the minimum number of threads, use the **set minthreads** command.

set minthreads { *min-threads* | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

min-threads	Minimum number of threads. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
unspecified	Specifies an unspecified number of threads.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the minimum number of threads:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set minthreads 1
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

set mode

To set the mode, use the **set mode** command.

set mode { **any-configuration| no-local-storage | no-raid| raid-mirrored | raid-striped** } { **end-host | switch** } { **one-shot | staged** }

Syntax Description

any-configuration	Specifies any configuration for the local disk.

no-local-storage	Specifies no local storage.
no-raid	Specifies no RAID configuration on the local disk.
raid-mirrored	Specifies RAID mirroring on the local disk.
raid-striped	Specifies RAID striping on the local disk.
end-host	Specifies end host Ethernet switching mode.
switch	Specifies switch Ethernet switching mode.
one-shot	Specifies one shot.
staged	Specifies staged.

Usage Guidelines

The Ethernet switching mode determines how the switch behaves as a switching device between the servers. End-host mode allows the switch to act as an end host to the network, representing all server (hosts) connected to it through vNICs and the network. Switch mode is the traditional Ethernet switching mode.

Command Modes

Local disk configuration under organization (/org/local-disk-config)

Firmware management pack (/org/fw-mgmt-pack)

Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink)

Firmware host pack (/org/fw-host-pack)

Local disk configuration under service profile (/org/service-profile/local-disk-config)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Mode eth-uplink only supports the keywords **end-host** and **switch**.

Modes /org/fw-host-pack and /org/fw-mgmt only support the keywords **one-shot** and **staged**.

Modes /org/service-profile/local-disk-config and /org/local-disk-config only support the keywords **any-configuration**, **no-local-storage**, **no-raid**, **raid-mirrored**, and **raid-striped**.

Examples

This example shows how to set the mode:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # set mode switch
switch-A /eth-uplink* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink #
```

set mtu

To set an Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU), use the **set mtu** command.

set mtu { *mtu* | **fc** | **normal** }

Syntax Description

mtu	MTU. The range of valid values is 1538 to 9216.
fc	Specifies Fibre Channel MTU.
normal	Specifies normal MTU.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Ethernet classified (/eth-server/qos/eth-classified)

Ethernet default (/eth-server/qos/eth-default)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set an MTU:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope qos
switch-A /eth-server/qos # scope eth-classified
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified # set mtu fc
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-best-effort	
show eth-classified	

set name

To set name, use the **set name** command.

set name *name*

Syntax Description

name	Name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Port channel (/eth-uplink/fabric/port-channel)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set a name:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope switch
switch-A /eth-uplink/switch # scope port-channel 10
switch-A /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel # set name pc10
switch-A /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/switch/port-channel #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show member-port	
show port-channel	

set numberofblocks

To set the number of blocks, use the **set numberofblocks** command.

set numberofblocks { *number* | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

number	Number of storage blocks. The range of valid values is 0 to 9223372036854775807.
unspecified	Specifies an unspecified number of blocks.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Storage (/org/server-qual/storage)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the number of blocks:

```
switch-A# scope org org120
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq20
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope storage
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage # set numberofblocks 100000
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

set order

To set the order, use the **set order** command.

virtual-media, storage, vnic, and lan command modes

set order { **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** }

vhba command mode

set order { *order* | **max** | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

1	Specifies first.
2	Specifies second.
3	Specifies third.
4	Specifies fourth.
order	Order. The range of valid values is 0 to 99.
unspecified	Unspecified order.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Virtual media (/org/boot-policy/virtual-media)

Storage (/org/boot-policy/storage)

Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

Virtual HBA (/org/service-profile/vhba)

LAN (/org/boot-policy/lan)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the PCI scan order for the vNIC.

Examples

This example shows how to set the order:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp100
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope vhba vhba100

switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba # set order order 10
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vhba	
show vnic	

set password

To set up a password, use the **set password** command.

set password

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

End point user (/org/ipmi-access-profile/epuser)

Backup (/system/backup)

Import configuration (/system/import-config)

Local user (/security/local-user)

Security (/security)

Download task (/firmware/download-task)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

The password must be a minimum of eight characters.

After entering the set password command, you are prompted to enter and confirm the password. For security purposes, the password that you type does not appear in the CLI.

Examples

This example shows how to set up a password:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # set password
Enter the password:
Confirm the password:
switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	
show remote-user	

set perdiskcap

To set per-disk capacity, use the **set perdiskcap** command.

set perdiskcap { *number* | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

number	Capacity number. The range of valid values is 0 to 9223372036854775807.
unspecified	Specifies an unspecified amount of capacity.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Storage (/org/server-qual/storage)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples The following example shows how to set the per-disk capacity:

```
switch-A# scope org org120
switch-A /org # scope server-qual sq20
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope storage
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage # set perdiskcap 110000
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/storage #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

set pers-bind

To disable or enable persistant binding, use the **set pers-bind** command.

set pers-bind { **disabled | enabled** }

Syntax Description

disabled	Specifies binding disabled.
enabled	Specifies binding enabled.

Command Default None

Command Modes Virtual HBA (/org/service-profile/vhba)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to disable or enable persistent binding to fibre channel targets.

Examples This example shows how to disable or enable persistant binding:

```
switch-A# scope org org30a
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp101
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope vhba vhba17
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba # set pers-bind enabled
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vhba #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vhba	
show vnic	

set phone

To set the phone user name, use the **set phone** command.

set phone *name*

Syntax Description

name	Name of the user. The range of valid values is 1 to 512.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Local user (/security/local-user)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the phone user name:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security # scope local-user admin10
switch-A /security/local-user # set phone admin10
switch-A /security/local-user* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/local-user #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show local-user	
show user-sessions	

set pin-group

To set the pin group, use the **set pin-group** command.

set pin-group *name*

Syntax Description

name	Pin group name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Hypervisor connectivity (/org/service-profile/hv-conn)

Virtual HBA (/org/service-profile/vhba)

Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

Virtual HBA template (/org/vhba-templ)

Virtual NIC (/org/vnic-templ)

Dynamic connection policy (/org/dynamic-conn-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the pin group to use for the vNIC.

Examples

This example shows how to set the pin group:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope vnic vnic20
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic # set pin-group pg1
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-if	
show vnic	

set pool

To set a pool, use the **set pool** command.

set pool *name*

Syntax Description

name	Pool name. The range of valid values is 1 to

Command Default None

Command Modes Pooling policy (/org/pooling-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to add a pool to your pooling policy. Only one pool can be set for each pooling policy.

Examples This example shows how to set a pool:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope pooling-policy pp100
switch-A /org/pooling-policy # set pool pool100
switch-A /org/pooling-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/pooling-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show mac-pool	
show pooling-policy	

set port

To set the port number, use the **set port** command.

set port *number*

Syntax Description

number	Port number. The range of valid values is 1 to 65535.

Command Modes Callhome (/monitoring/callhome)

Server under LDAP (/security/ldap/server)

SNMP host (/monitoring/snmphost)

Server under TACACS (/security/tacacs/server)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the port used to communicate with the LDAP server.

Examples

This example shows how to set the port number:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # scope server s100
switch-A /security/ldap/server # set port 100
switch-A /security/ldap/server* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap/server #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show server	

set prio

To set priority, use the **set prio** command.

set prio { **auto | on** }

Syntax Description

auto	Specifies automatic prio.
on	Specifies prio on.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Flow control policy (/eth-uplink/flow-control/policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set priority:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope flow-control
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control # scope policy
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy # set prio on
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show policy	
show stats-threshold-policy	

set qos-policy

To set the QoS policy, use the **set qos-policy** command.

set qos-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	QoS policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Virtual NIC template (/org/vnic-templ)

Virtual HBA (/org/service-profile/vhba)

Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

Port profile (/eth-uplink/port-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the QoS policy to use for the vNIC.

Examples

This example shows how to set the QoS policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org30
switch-A /org # scope vnic-templ vnict10
switch-A /org/vnic-templ # set qos-policy qp10
switch-A /org/vnic-templ* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/vnic-templ #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-if	
show qos-policy	

set qualifier

To set a qualifier, use the **set qualifier** command.

set qualifier *name*

Syntax Description

name	Qualifier name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Server inherit policy (/org/server-inherit-policy)

Server discovery policy (/org/server-disc-policy)

Pooling policy (/org/pooling-policy)

Chassis discovery policy (/org/chassis-disc-policy)

Automatic configuration policy (/org/autoconfig-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to add a qualifier to your policy. Only one qualifier can be set for each policy.

Examples

This example shows how to set a qualifier:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-disc-policy sdp100
switch-A /org/server-disc-policy # set qualifier q100
switch-A /org/server-disc-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-disc-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show pooling policy	
show server-disc-policy	

set reboot-on-update

To set reboot on updates, use the **set reboot-on-update** command.

set reboot-on-update { **no** | **yes** }

Syntax Description

no	Specifies no reboot on updates.
yes	Specifies reboot on updates.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Boot policy (/org/boot-policy)

Boot definition (/org/service-profile/boot-def)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set reboot on updates:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy bp112
switch-A /org/boot-policy # set reboot-on-update yes
switch-A /org/boot-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show boot-policy	
show storage	

set receive

To set recieve, use the **set receive** command.

set receive { **off | on** }

Syntax Description

off	Specifies recieve off.
on	Specifies recieve on.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Flow control policy (/eth-uplink/flow-control/policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify flow control receive options.

When you specify **off**, pause requests from the network are ignored and traffic flow continues as normal.

When you specify **on**, pause requests are honored and all traffic is halted on that uplink port until the network cancels the pause request

Examples

This example shows how to set recieve:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope flow-control
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control # scope policy fcpolicy110
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy # set recieve on
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	
show policy	

set retries

To set the number of retries, use the **set retries** command.

set retries *number*

Syntax Description

number	Number of retries. The range of valid values is 0 to 5.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

RADIUS (/security/radius)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to set the number of times to retry communicating with the RADIUS server before noting the server as down.

Examples This example shows how to set the number of retries:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch /security # scope radius
switch /security/radius # set retries 3
switch /security/radius* # commit-buffer
switch /security/radius #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show radius	

set rootdn

To set a root distinguished name, use the **set rootdn** command.

set rootdn *name*

Syntax Description

name	Root distinguished name. The range of valid values is 1 to 127.

Command Default None

Command Modes Server (/security/ldap/server)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to specify the distinguished name for the LDAP database superuser account.

Examples This example shows how to set a root distinguished name:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # scope server s100
switch-A /security/ldap/server # set rootdn administrator
switch-A /security/ldap/server* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap/server #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show server	

set scrub-policy

To set the scrub policy, use the **set scrub-policy** command.

set scrub-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Scrub policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Server discovery policy (/org/server-disc-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to associate the specified scrub policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

Examples

This example shows how to set the scrub policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-disc-policy sdp100
switch-A /org/server-disc-policy # set scrub-policy scrub101

switch-A /org/server-disc-policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-disc-policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show scrub-policy	
show server-disc-policy	

set send

To set send, use the **set send** command.

set send { **off | on** }

Syntax Description

off	Specifies send off.
on	Specifies send on.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Flow control policy (/eth-uplink/flow-control-policy)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify flow control send options.

When you specify **off**, traffic on the port flows normally regardless of the packet load.

When you specify **on**, the UCS system sends a pause request to the network if the incoming packet rate becomes too high. The pause remains in effect for a few milliseconds before traffic is reset to normal levels.

Examples

This example shows how to set send:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope flow-control
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control # scope policy fcpolicy110
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy # set send on
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/flow-control/policy #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show stats-threshold-policy	
show policy	

set snmp community

To set up an SNMP community, use the **set snmp community** command.

set snmp community *community*

Syntax Description

community	Community name. The range od valid values is 1 to 512.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Monitoring (/monitoring)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Cisco recommends that you enable only the communication services that are required to interface with other network applications.

The community name can be any alphanumeric string. Enter this command multiple times to create multiple community strings.

Examples

This example shows how to set up an SNMP community:

```
switch-A#scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # set snmp community snmpcom10

switch-A /monitoring* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show callhome	
show snmp-trap	

set sol-policy

To set the serial over LAN (SoL) policy, use the **set sol-policy** command.

set sol-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	SoL policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to associate the specified SoL policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

Examples This example shows how to set the SoL policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org110
switch-A /org # scope service-profile spEast110
switch-A /org/service-profile # set sol-policy apEast110

switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show sol-config	
show sol-policy	

set speed

To set the speed, use the **set speed** command.

memory mode

set speed { *speed* | **unspec** }

sol-config and sol-policy modes

set speed { **115200** | **19200** | **38400** | **57600** | **9600** }

Syntax Description

speed	Baud rate. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
unspec	Specifies unspecified baud rate.
115200	Specifies 115200 baud rate.
19200	Specifies 19200 baud rate.
38400	Specifies 38400 baud rate.

57600	Specifies 57600 baud rate.
9600	Specifies 9600 baud rate.

Command Default None

Command Modes /org/server-qual/memory
/org/service-profile/sol-config
/org/sol-policy

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to specify the memory data rate.

Examples This example shows how to set the speed:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope sol-config
switch-A /org/service-profile/sol-config # set speed 9600
switch-A /org/service-profile/sol-config* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/sol-config #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show sol-config	

set src-templ-name

To set the source template name, use the **set src-templ-name** command.

set src-templ-name *name*

Syntax Description

name	Source template name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default None

Command Modes Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to associate the specified source template with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode.

Examples This example shows how to set the source template name:

```
switch-A# scope org org110
switch-A /org # scope service-profile spEast110
switch-A /org/service-profile # set src-templ-name srcTempName110

switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show service-policy	
show vhba-templ	

set sshkey

To set an SSH key, use the **set sshkey** command.

set sshkey [*key* | **none**]

Syntax Description

key	SSH key.

Command Default None

Command Modes Security (/security)

Local user (/security/local-user)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to specify the SSH key used for passwordless access.

Examples This example shows how to set an SSH key:

```
switch-A# scope security
switch-A /security # set sshkey "ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAuo9VQ2CmWBI9/S1f30klCWjnV3lgdXMzO0W
Ul5iPw85lkdQqap+NFuNmHcb4K iaQB8X/PDdmtlxQQcawclj+k8f4VcOelBxls
Gk5luq5ls1ob1VOIEwcKEL/h5lrdbNlI8y3SS9I/gGiBZ9ARlop9LDpD m8HPh2
LOgyH7Ei1MI8="
switch-A /security* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show keyring	
show trustpoint	

set ssl

To set up SSL on a server, use the **set ssl** command.

set ssl { **no** | **yes** }

Syntax Description

no	Specifies no SSL.
yes	Specifies SSL.

Command Modes Servre (/security/ldap/server)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines Use this command to enable or disable the use of SSL when communicating with the LDAP server.

Examples This example shows how to set up SSL on a server:

```
switch#scope security
switch /security # scope ldap
switch /security/ldap # scope server s100
switch /security/ldap/server # set ssl yes
switch /security/ldap/server* # commit-buffer
switch /security/ldap/server #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	
show server	

set stats-policy

To set the statistics policy, use the **set stats-policy** command.

set stats-policy *name*

Syntax Description

name	Statistics policy name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Virtual NIC template (/org/vnic-templ)

Virtual NIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

Service profile (/org/service-profile)

Virtual HBA template (/org/vhba-templ)

Virtual HBA (/org/service-profile/vhba)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Use this command to associate the specified statistics policy with the service profile you used to enter service profile mode, or the template you used to enter virtual NIC template or virtual HBA template modes.

Examples

This example shows how to set the statistics policy:

```
switch-A# scope org org110
switch-A /org # scope service-profile spEast110
switch-A /org/service-profile # set stats-policy statsEast110

switch-A /org/service-profile* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show service-profile	
show stats-threshold-policy	

set stepping

To set stepping, use the **set stepping** command.

set stepping { *number* | **unspecified** }

Syntax Description

number	Stepping number. The range of valid value is 0 to 4294967295.
unspecified	Specifies an unspecified stepping number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Processor (/org/server-qual/processor)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the processor stepping number.

Examples

This example shows how to set the minimum number of cores:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope processor
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor # set stepping 1
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/processor #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show processor	

set syslog console

To set the syslog console, use the **set syslog console** command.

set syslog console { **state** { **disabled | enabled** } | **level** { **alerts | critical | emergencies** } } +

Syntax Description

state	Specifies the state of the syslog console.
disabled	Specifies disable syslog console.
enabled	Specifies enable syslog console.
level	Specifies the level of the syslog message.
alerts	Specifies alert level.
critical	Specifies critical level.
emergencies	Specifies emergency level.

Command Default

Disabled.

Command Modes

Monitoring (/monitoring)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable the syslog console. Enabling the console allows the operating to generate system log messages. You can also use this command to set the level of syslog console messages.

When you enable the syslog console, the default for Level is Critical.

Examples

This example shows how to set the syslog console:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # set syslog console state enabled

switch-A # /monitoring* commit-buffer
switch-A # /monitoring
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show callhome	
show syslog	

set syslog file

To set the syslog file, use the **set syslog file** command.

set syslog file { **state** { **disabled | enabled** } | **level** { **alerts | critical | debugging | emergencies | errors | information | notifications | warnings** } | **name** *name* | **size** *size* } +

Syntax Description

state	Specifies the state of the syslog file.
disabled	Specifies syslog file disabled.
enabled	Specifies syslog file enabled.
level	Specifies the level of the syslog message.
alerts	Specifies alert level.
critical	Specifies critical level.
debugging	Specifies debug level.
emergencies	Specifies emergency level.
errors	Specifies error level.
information	Specifies information level.
notifications	Specifies notification level.
warnings	Specifies warning level.
name	Specifie file name.
name	Name of the file. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.
size	Species file size.
size	File size. The range of valid values is 4096 to 10485760.

Command Default

Disabled.

Command Modes

Monitoring (/monitoring)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable the syslog file. Enabling the file allows the operating system to place messages in a syslog file. You can also use this command to set the level of syslog file messages.

When you enable the syslog file, the default for Level is Critical and the default for Size is 10485760.

Examples

This example shows how to set the syslog file:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # set syslog file state enabled

switch-A # /monitoring* commit-buffer
switch-A # /monitoring
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show callhome	
show syslog	

set syslog min-level

To set the minimum level for syslog messages, use the **set syslog min-level** command.

set syslog min-level { **crit** | **debug0** | **debug1** | **debug2** | **debug3** | **debug4** | **info** | **major** | **minor** | **warn** }

Syntax Description

crit	Specifies minimum level as critical.
debug0	Specifies minimum level as debug 0.
debug1	Specifies minimum level as debug 1.
debug2	Specifies minimum level as debug 2.
debug3	Specifies minimum level as debug 3.
debug4	Specifies minimum level as debug 4.
info	Specifies minimum level as information.
major	Specifies minimum level as major.
minor	Specifies minimum level as minor.
warn	Specifies minimum level as warning.

Command Default

Minimum level is not set.

Command Modes

Management logging (/monitoring/sysdebug/mgmt-logging)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the minimum level for syslog messages:

```
switch-A#scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # scope sysdebug

switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug # scope mgmt-logging
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug/mgmt-logging # scope mgmt-logging
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug/mgmt-logging # set syslog min-level crit
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug/mgmt-logging* # commit-buffer
switch-A /monitoring/sysdebug/mgmt-logging #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show fsm	
show syslog	

set syslog monitor

To set the syslog monitor, use the **set syslog monitor** command.

set syslog monitor { **state** { **disabled | enabled** } | **level** { **alerts | critical | debugging | emergencies | errors | information | notifications | warnings** } } +

Syntax Description

state	Specifies the state of the syslog monitor.
disabled	Specifies disable syslog monitor.
enabled	Specifies enable syslog monitor.
level	Specifies the level of the syslog message.
alerts	Specifies alert level.
critical	Specifies critical level.
debugging	Specifies debug level.
emergencies	Specifies emergency level.
errors	Specifies error level.
information	Specifies information level.

notifications	Specifies notification level.
warnings	Specifies warning level.

Command Default

Disabled.

Command Modes

Monitoring (monitoring)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable the syslog monitor. Enabling the monitor allows the operating system to monitor syslog messages. You can also use this command to set the level of syslog file messages.

When you enable the syslog file, the default for Level is Critical.

Examples

This example shows how to set the syslog monitor:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring # set syslog monitor state enabled

switch-A # /monitoring* commit-buffer
switch-A # /monitoring
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show callhome	
show syslog	

set syslog remote-destination

To set syslog remote destination, use the **set syslog remote-destination** command.

set syslog remote-destination { **server-1** | **server-2** | **server-3** } { **state** { **disabled** | **enabled** } | **level** { **alerts** | **critical** | **debugging** | **emergencies** | **errors** | **information** | **notifications** | **warnings** } | **hostname** *hostname* | **facility** { **local0** | **local1** | **local2** | **local3** | **local4** | **local5** | **local6** | **local7** } } +

Syntax Description

server-1	Specifies server 1.
server-2	Specifies server 2.
server-3	Specifies server 3.

state	Specifies the state of syslog remote destination.
disabled	Specifies disable syslog remote destination.
enabled	Specifies enable syslog remote destination.
level	Specifies the level of the syslog message.
alerts	Specifies alert level. Set to **1**.
critical	Specifies critical level. Set to **2**.
debugging	Specifies debug level. Set to **7**.
emergencies	Specifies emergency level. Set to **0**.
errors	Specifies error level. Set to **3**.
information	Specifies information level. Set to **6**.
notifications	Specifies information level. Set to **5**.
warnings	Specifies warning level. Set to **4**.
hostname	Specifies host name.
hostname	Host name. The range of valid values is 1 to 256.
facility	Specifies the facility.
local0	Specifies local facility 0.
local1	Specifies local facility 1.
local2	Specifies local facility 2.
local3	Specifies local facility 3.
local4	Specifies local facility 4.
local5	Specifies local facility 5.
local6	Specifies local facility 6.
local7	Specifies local facility 7.

Command Default None

Command Modes Monitoring (/monitoring)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable syslog remote destination. When you enable syslog remote destination, the default for Hostname is None.

Examples

This example shows how to set syslog remote destination:

```
switch-A# scope monitoring
switch-A /monitoring #  set syslog remote-destination server-1 hostname ITEast1

switch-A # /monitoring* commit-buffer
switch-A # /monitoring
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show callhome	
show syslog	

set target

To set a target, use the **set target** command.

set target { **a | b** } {**port slot-id/port-id | port-channel id** }

Syntax Description

a	Specifies switch A.
b	Specifies switch B.
port	Specifies port.
slot-id/port-id	Specifies the slot and port identification number.
port-channel	Specifies port channel.
id	Specifies the port channel identification number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Pin group under Fibre Channel uplink (/fc-uplink/pin-group)

Pin group under Ethernet uplink (/eth-uplink/pin-group)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the Fibre Channel or Ethernet pin target to the specified switch and port, or switch and port channel. Scope to /fc-uplink/pin-group to set the Fibre Channel pin target. Scope to /eth-uplink/pin-group to set the Ethernet pin target.

Examples

This example shows how to set a target:

```
switch-A# scope eth-uplink
switch-A /eth-uplink # scope pin-group pinGroupOne

switch-A /eth-uplink/pin-group # set target a port 1/1
switch-A /eth-uplink/pin-group* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-uplink/pin-group #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show pin-group	
show target	

set template-name

To set the template name, use the **set template-name** command.

set template-name *name*

Syntax Description

name	Template name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

vNIC (/org/service-profile/vnic)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope service-profile sp10
switch-A /org/service-profile # scope vnic vnic10
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic # set template-name temp10
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/service-profile/vnic #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vhba	
show vnic	

set timeout

To set a timeout, use the **set timeout** command.

set timeout *timeout*

Syntax Description

timeout	Timeout interval, in seconds. The range of valid values is 1 to 60.

Command Default None

Command Modes TACACS (/security/tacacs)

RADIUS (/security/radius)

LDAP (/security/ldap)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to set a timeout:

```
switch-A#scope security
switch-A /security # scope ldap
switch-A /security/ldap # set timeout 30
switch-A /security/ldap* # commit-buffer
switch-A /security/ldap #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ldap	

Command	Description
show tacacs	

set units

To set memory units, use the **set units** command.

set units { *units* | **unspec** }

Syntax Description

units	Memory units. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
unspec	Specifies unspecified memory units.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

/org/server-qual/memory

/org/server-qual/storage

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Memory units refer to the DRAM chips mounted on the PCB.

Examples

This example shows how to set memory units:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope memory
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory # set units 1000
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

set version

To set the version number, use the **set version** command.

set version *number*

Syntax Description

number	Version number.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Pack image (/org/fw-host-pack/pack-image)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the package image version number. Changing this number triggers firmware updates on all components using the firmware through a service profile.

Examples

This example shows how to set the version number:

```
switch-A# scope org org100
switch-A /org # scope fw-host-pack fhp10
switch-A /org/fw-host-pack # scope pack-image pi10
switch-A /org/fw-host-packpack-image # set version 1.3
switch-A /org/fw-host-packpack-image* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/fw-host-packpack-image #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show pack-image	
show version	

set vhba

To set a vHBA, use the **set vhba** command.

set vhba *name*

Syntax Description

name	vHBA name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes Path (/org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to set a vHBA:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy boot1
switch-A /org/boot-policy # scope storage
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage # scope san-image primary
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image # scope path primary
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path # set vhba vhba100
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface	
show vhba	

set virtual-ip

To set up a virtual IP address, use the **set virtual-ip** command.

set virtual-ip *address*

Syntax Description

address	Virtual IP address. Enter the argument in the format A.B.C.D.

Command Default None

Command Modes System (/system)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to set up a virtual IP address:

```
switch# scope system
switch /system # set virtual-ip 209.165.200.225
```

```
switch /system* # commit-buffer
switch /system #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show image	
show vif	

set vnic

To set the vNIC, use the **set vnic** command.

set vnic *vnic*

Syntax Description

vnic	VNIC name. The range of valid values is 1 to 16.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Path (/org/boot-policy/lan/path)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

A vNIC is a virtualized network interface that is configured on a physical network adapter and appears to be a physical NIC to the operating system of the server. The type of adapter in the system determines how many vNICs you can create. For example, a Cisco UCS CNA M71KR adapter has two NICs, which means you can create a maximum of two vNICs for each of those adapters.

Examples

This example shows how to set the VNIC:

```
switch-A# scope org org3
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy boot1
switch-A /org/boot-policy # scope lan
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan # scope path
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan/path # set vnic 101
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan/path* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy/lan/path #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show path	
show vnic	

set weight

To set the weight, use the **set weight** command.

set weight { *weight* | **best-effort** | **none** }

Syntax Description

weight	Weight number. The range of valid values is 0 to 10.
best-effort	Specifies best effort.
none	Specifies no weight.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Ethernet classified (/eth-server/qos/eth-classified)

Ethernet default (/eth-server/qos/eth-default)

Fibre Channel default (/eth-server/qos/fc-default)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to set the weight:

```
switch-A# scope eth-server
switch-A /eth-server # scope qos
switch-A /eth-server/qos # scope eth-classified
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified # set weight 5
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified* # commit-buffer
switch-A /eth-server/qos/eth-classified #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show eth-best-effort	
show eth-classified	

set width

To set the width, use the **set width** command.

set width { *width* | **unspec** }

Syntax Description

width	Width. The range of valid values is 0 to 65535.
unspec	Specifies width unspecified.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Memory (/org/server-qual/memory)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the bit width of the data bus.

Examples

This example shows how to set the width:

```
switch-A# scope org org10
switch-A /org # scope server-qual squal10
switch-A /org/server-qual # scope memory
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory # set width 1000000
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/server-qual/memory #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show memory	
show storage	

set wwn

To set a World Wide Name (WWN), use the **set wwn** command.

set wwn *name*

Syntax Description

name	WWN name. The name entered must be in hh:hh:hh:hh:hh:hh:hh:hh format.

Command Default

None

Command Modes Path (/org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to set a WWN:

```
switch-A# scope org org10a
switch-A /org # scope boot-policy boot6b
switch-A /org/boot-policy # scope storage
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage # scope san-image primary
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image # scope path primary
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path # set wwn 20:00:00:00:20:00:00:23
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path* # commit-buffer
switch-A /org/boot-policy/storage/san-image/path* #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show path	
show san-image	

top

To enter root from any mode, use the **top** command.

top

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to enter root from any mode:

```
switch /system/services # top
switch#
```

up

To move up one mode, use the **up** command.

up

Command Default None

Command Modes Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples This example shows how to move up one mode:

```
switch-A /org/service-profile # up
switch-A /org #
```

update firmware

To update the firmware, use the **update firmware** command.

update firmware *version* **activate[force] set-startup**

Syntax Description

version	Version number.
activate	(Optional) Specifies activation of firmware.
force	(Optional) Specifies force of firmware update.
set-startup	(Optional) Specifies set the firmware update on startup.

Command Default None

Command Modes Input output module (/chassis/iom)

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to update the firmware:

```
switch-A# scope chassis 1
switch-A /chassis # scope iom 2
switch-A# /chassis/iom # update firmware 1.0(0.988)
switch-A# /chassis/iom* # activate firmware 1.0(0.988)

switch-A# /chassis/iom* # commit-buffer
switch-A# /chassis/iom #
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show firmware	
show image	

where

To determine where you are in the CLI, use the **where** command.

where

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Default

None

Command Modes

Any command mode

Command History

Release	Modification
1.0(1)	This command was introduced.

Examples

This example shows how to determine where you are in the CLI:

```
switch-A /org/service-profile # where
Mode: /org/service-profile
Mode Data:
       scope org
       enter org org10
       enter service-profile sp10 instance
switch-A /org/service-profile #
```

where

INDEX

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W